



---

---

ADJUSTMENTS TO THE  
INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL  
OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS  
AND PEARL OF GREAT PRICE

---

---

The following side-by-side comparison highlights adjustments that have been made to the introductory material of the Doctrine and Covenants and Pearl of Great Price, implementing new historical findings from the Joseph Smith Papers project. Minor adjustments, such as the standardizing of capitalization, punctuation, and abbreviations to current Church style, have not been highlighted in this comparison.

---

---

## EXPLANATORY INTRODUCTION

The Doctrine and Covenants is a collection of divine revelations and inspired declarations given for the establishment and regulation of the kingdom of God on the earth in the last days. Although most of the sections are directed to members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the messages, warnings, and exhortations are for the benefit of all mankind, and contain an invitation to all people everywhere to hear the voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking to them for their temporal well-being and their everlasting salvation.

Most of the revelations in this compilation were received through Joseph Smith, Jun., the first prophet and president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Others were issued through some of his successors in the Presidency. (See headings to Sections 135, 136, and 138, and Official Declarations 1 and 2.)

The book of Doctrine and Covenants is one of the standard works of the Church in company with the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, and the Pearl of Great Price. However, the Doctrine and Covenants is unique because it is not a translation of an ancient document, but is of modern origin and was given of God through his chosen prophets for the restoration of his holy work and the establishment of the kingdom of God on the earth in these days. In the revelations one hears the tender but firm voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking anew in the dispensation of the fulness of times; and the work that is initiated herein is preparatory to his second coming, in fulfillment of and in concert with the words of all the holy prophets since the world began.

Joseph Smith, Jun., was born December 23, 1805, in Sharon, Windsor County, Vermont. During his early life he moved with his family to Manchester, in western New York. It was while he was living near Manchester in the spring of 1820, when he was fourteen years of age, that he experienced his first vision, in which he was visited in person by God, the Eternal Father, and his Son Jesus Christ. He was told in this vision that the true Church of Jesus Christ that had been established in New Testament times, and which had administered the fulness of the gospel, was no longer on the earth. Other divine manifestations followed in which he was taught by many angels; it was shown to him that God had a special work for him to do on the earth, and that through him the Church of Jesus Christ would be restored to the earth.

In the course of time Joseph Smith was enabled by divine assistance to translate and publish the Book of Mormon. In the meantime he and Oliver Cowdery were ordained to the Aaronic Priesthood by John the Baptist in May 1829 (D&C 13), and soon thereafter they were also ordained to the Melchizedek Priesthood by the ancient apostles Peter, James, and John (D&C 27: 12). Other ordinations followed in which priesthood keys were conferred upon them by Moses, Elijah, Elias, and many ancient prophets (D&C 110; 128: 18, 21). These ordinations were, in fact, a restoration of divine authority to man on the earth. On April 6, 1830, under heavenly direction, the Prophet Joseph Smith organized the Church, and thus the true Church of Jesus Christ is once again operative as an institution among men, with authority to teach the gospel and administer the ordinances of salvation. (See Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith—History 1: 1–75; D&C 20.)

## INTRODUCTION

The Doctrine and Covenants is a collection of divine revelations and inspired declarations given for the establishment and regulation of the kingdom of God on the earth in the last days. Although most of the sections are directed to members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the messages, warnings, and exhortations are for the benefit of all mankind and contain an invitation to all people everywhere to hear the voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking to them for their temporal well-being and their everlasting salvation.

Most of the revelations in this compilation were received through Joseph Smith Jr., the first prophet and president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Others were issued through some of his successors in the Presidency (see headings to D&C 135, 136, and 138, and Official Declarations 1 and 2).

The book of Doctrine and Covenants is one of the standard works of the Church in company with the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, and the Pearl of Great Price. However, the Doctrine and Covenants is unique because it is not a translation of an ancient document, but is of modern origin and was given of God through His chosen prophets for the restoration of His holy work and the establishment of the kingdom of God on the earth in these days. In the revelations, one hears the tender but firm voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking anew in the dispensation of the fulness of times; and the work that is initiated herein is preparatory to His Second Coming, in fulfillment of and in concert with the words of all the holy prophets since the world began.

Joseph Smith Jr. was born December 23, 1805, in Sharon, Windsor County, Vermont. During his early life, he moved with his family to present-day Manchester, in western New York. It was while he was living there in the spring of 1820, when he was fourteen years of age, that he experienced his first vision, in which he was visited in person by God, the Eternal Father, and His Son Jesus Christ. He was told in this vision that the true Church of Jesus Christ that had been established in New Testament times, and which had administered the fulness of the gospel, was no longer on the earth. Other divine manifestations followed in which he was taught by many angels; it was shown to him that God had a special work for him to do on the earth and that through him the Church of Jesus Christ would be restored to the earth.

In the course of time, Joseph Smith was enabled by divine assistance to translate and publish the Book of Mormon. In the meantime he and Oliver Cowdery were ordained to the Aaronic Priesthood by John the Baptist in May 1829 (see D&C 13), and soon thereafter they were also ordained to the Melchizedek Priesthood by the ancient Apostles Peter, James, and John (see D&C 27:12). Other ordinations followed in which priesthood keys were conferred by Moses, Elijah, Elias, and many ancient prophets (see D&C 110; 128:18, 21). These ordinations were, in fact, a restoration of divine authority to man on the earth. On April 6, 1830, under heavenly direction, the Prophet Joseph Smith organized the Church, and thus the true Church of Jesus Christ is once again operative as an institution among men, with authority to teach the gospel and administer the ordinances of salvation. (See D&C 20 and the Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith—History 1.)

These sacred revelations were received in answer to prayer, in times of need, and came out of real-life situations involving real people. The Prophet and his associates sought for divine guidance, and these revelations certify that they received it. In the revelations, one sees the restoration and

These sacred revelations were received in answer to prayer, in times of need, and came out of real-life situations involving real people. The Prophet and his associates sought for divine guidance, and these revelations certify that they received it. In the revelations one sees the restoration and unfolding of the gospel of Jesus Christ and the ushering in of the dispensation of the fulness of times. The westward movement of the Church from New York and Pennsylvania, to Ohio, to Missouri, to Illinois, and finally to the Great Basin of western America, and the mighty struggles of the saints in attempting to build Zion on the earth in modern times, are also shown forth in these revelations.

Several of the earlier sections involve matters regarding the translation and publication of the Book of Mormon (see Sections 3, 5, 10, 17, 19). Some later sections reflect the work of the Prophet Joseph Smith in making an inspired translation of the Bible, during which many of the great doctrinal sections were received (see, for example, Sections 37, 45, 73, 76, 77, 86, 91, and 132, each of which has some direct relationship to the Bible translation).

In the revelations the doctrines of the gospel are set forth with explanations about such fundamental matters as the nature of the Godhead, the origin of man, the reality of Satan, the purpose of mortality, the necessity for obedience, the need for repentance, the workings of the Holy Spirit, the ordinances and performances that pertain to salvation, the destiny of the earth, the future conditions of man after the resurrection and the judgment, the eternity of the marriage relationship, and the eternal nature of the family. Likewise the gradual unfolding of the administrative structure of the Church is shown with the calling of bishops, the First Presidency, the Council of the Twelve, and the Seventy, and the establishment of other presiding offices and quorums. Finally, the testimony that is given of Jesus Christ—his divinity, his majesty, his perfection, his love, and his redeeming power—makes this book of great value to the human family and of more worth than the riches of the whole earth.

A number of the revelations were published in Zion (Independence), Missouri, in 1833, under the title *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ*. Concerning this publication the elders of the Church gave solemn testimony that the Lord had borne record to their souls that these revelations were true. As the Lord continued to communicate with his servants, an enlarged compilation was published two years later in Kirtland, Ohio, with the title *Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of the Latter Day Saints*. To this publication in 1835, the written testimony of the Twelve Apostles was attached as follows:

TESTIMONY OF THE  
TWELVE APOSTLES TO THE TRUTH OF THE  
BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

*The Testimony of the Witnesses to the Book of the Lord's Commandments, which commandments He gave to His Church through Joseph Smith Jun., who was appointed by the voice of the Church for this purpose:*

We, therefore, feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon the face of the earth, that the Lord has borne record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost shed forth upon us, that these commandments were given by inspiration of God, and are profitable for all men and are verily true.

unfolding of the gospel of Jesus Christ and the ushering in of the dispensation of the fulness of times. The westward movement of the Church from New York and Pennsylvania to Ohio, to Missouri, to Illinois, and finally to the Great Basin of western America and the mighty struggles of the Saints in attempting to build Zion on the earth in modern times are also shown forth in these revelations.

Several of the earlier sections involve matters regarding the translation and publication of the Book of Mormon (see sections 3, 5, 10, 17, and 19). Some later sections reflect the work of the Prophet Joseph Smith in making an inspired translation of the Bible, during which many of the great doctrinal sections were received (see, for example, sections 37, 45, 73, 76, 77, 86, 91, and 132, each of which has some direct relationship to the Bible translation).

In the revelations, the doctrines of the gospel are set forth with explanations about such fundamental matters as the nature of the Godhead, the origin of man, the reality of Satan, the purpose of mortality, the necessity for obedience, the need for repentance, the workings of the Holy Spirit, the ordinances and performances that pertain to salvation, the destiny of the earth, the future conditions of man after the Resurrection and the Judgment, the eternity of the marriage relationship, and the eternal nature of the family. Likewise, the gradual unfolding of the administrative structure of the Church is shown with the calling of bishops, the First Presidency, the Council of the Twelve, and the Seventy and the establishment of other presiding offices and quorums. Finally, the testimony that is given of Jesus Christ—His divinity, His majesty, His perfection, His love, and His redeeming power—makes this book of great value to the human family and “worth to the Church the riches of the whole Earth” (see heading to D&C 70).

The revelations were originally recorded by Joseph Smith’s scribes, and Church members enthusiastically shared handwritten copies with each other. To create a more permanent record, scribes soon copied these revelations into manuscript record books, which Church leaders used in preparing the revelations to be printed. Joseph and the early Saints viewed the revelations as they did the Church: living, dynamic, and subject to refinement with additional revelation. They also recognized that unintentional errors had likely occurred through the process of copying the revelations and preparing them for publication. Thus, a Church conference asked Joseph Smith in 1831 to “correct those errors or mistakes which he may discover by the Holy Spirit.”

After the revelations had been reviewed and corrected, Church members in Missouri began printing a book titled *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ*, which contained many of the Prophet’s early revelations. This first attempt to publish the revelations ended, however, when a mob destroyed the Saints’ printing office in Jackson County on July 20, 1833.

Upon hearing of the destruction of the Missouri printing office, Joseph Smith and other Church leaders began preparations to publish the revelations in Kirtland, Ohio. To again correct errors, clarify wording, and recognize developments in Church doctrine and organization, Joseph Smith oversaw the editing of the text of some revelations to prepare them for publication in 1835 as the *Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of the Latter Day Saints*. Joseph Smith authorized another edition of the *Doctrine and Covenants*, which was published only months after the Prophet’s martyrdom in 1844.

The early Latter-day Saints prized the revelations and viewed them as messages from God. On one occasion in late 1831, several elders of the Church gave solemn testimony that the Lord had borne record to their souls of the truth of the revelations. This testimony was published in the 1835 edition of the *Doctrine and Covenants* as the written testimony of the Twelve Apostles:

We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being our helper; and it is through the grace of God the Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ, that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world, in the which we rejoice exceedingly, praying the Lord always that the children of men may be profited thereby.

The names of the Twelve were:

Thomas B. Marsh	Orson Hyde	William Smith
David W. Patten	Wm. E. McLellin	Orson Pratt
Brigham Young	Parley P. Pratt	John F. Boynton
Heber C. Kimball	Luke S. Johnson	Lyman E. Johnson

In successive editions of the Doctrine and Covenants, additional revelations or other matters of record have been added, as received, and as accepted by competent assemblies or conferences of the Church.

Beginning with the 1835 edition a series of seven theological lessons was also included; these were titled the “Lectures on Faith.” These had been prepared for use in the School of the Prophets in Kirtland, Ohio, in 1834–1835. Although profitable for doctrine and instruction, these lectures have been omitted from the Doctrine and Covenants since the 1921 edition because they were not given or presented as revelations to the whole Church.

In the current edition of the Doctrine and Covenants three documents have been included for the first time. These are Sections 137 and 138, setting forth the fundamentals of salvation for the dead; and Official Declaration 2, announcing that all worthy male members of the Church may be ordained to the priesthood without regard for race or color.

It is evident that some errors have been perpetuated in past editions, particularly in the historical portions of the section headings. Consequently this edition contains corrections of dates and place names and also a few other minor corrections when it seemed appropriate (such as discontinuing the unusual names beginning with Section 78). These changes have been made so as to bring the material into conformity with the historical documents. Other special features of this latest edition include maps showing the major geographical locations in which the revelations were received, plus improvements in cross references, section headings, and subject-matter summaries, all of which are designed to help readers to understand and rejoice in the message of the Lord as given in the Doctrine and Covenants.

TESTIMONY OF THE  
TWELVE APOSTLES TO THE TRUTH OF THE  
BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

*The Testimony of the Witnesses to the Book of the Lord's Commandments, which commandments He gave to His Church through Joseph Smith, Jun., who was appointed by the voice of the Church for this purpose:*

We, therefore, feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon the face of the earth, that the Lord has borne record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost shed forth upon us, that these commandments were given by inspiration of God, and are profitable for all men and are verily true.

We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being our helper; and it is through the grace of God the Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ, that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world, in the which we rejoice exceedingly, praying the Lord always that the children of men may be profited thereby.

The names of the Twelve were:

Thomas B. Marsh	Orson Hyde	William Smith
David W. Patten	William E. McLellin	Orson Pratt
Brigham Young	Parley P. Pratt	John F. Boynton
Heber C. Kimball	Luke S. Johnson	Lyman E. Johnson

In successive editions of the Doctrine and Covenants, additional revelations or other matters of record have been added, as received and as accepted by competent assemblies or conferences of the Church. The 1876 edition, prepared by Elder Orson Pratt under Brigham Young's direction, arranged the revelations chronologically and supplied new headings with historical introductions.

Beginning with the 1835 edition, a series of seven theological lessons was also included; these were titled the *Lectures on Faith*. These had been prepared for use in the School of the Prophets in Kirtland, Ohio, from 1834 to 1835. Although profitable for doctrine and instruction, these lectures have been omitted from the Doctrine and Covenants since the 1921 edition because they were not given or presented as revelations to the whole Church.

In the 1981 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, three documents were included for the first time. These are sections 137 and 138, setting forth the fundamentals of salvation for the dead; and Official Declaration 2, announcing that all worthy male members of the Church may be ordained to the priesthood without regard for race or color.

Each new edition of the Doctrine and Covenants has corrected past errors and added new information, particularly in the historical portions of the section headings. The present edition further refines dates and place-names and makes other corrections. These changes have been made to bring the material into conformity with the most accurate historical information. Other special features of this latest edition include revised maps showing the major geographical locations in which the revelations were received, plus improved photographs of Church historical sites, cross-references, section headings, and subject-matter summaries, all of which are designed to help readers to understand and rejoice in the message of the Lord as given in the Doctrine and Covenants. Information for the section headings has been taken from the Manuscript History of the Church and the published *History of the Church* (collectively referred to in the headings as Joseph Smith's history) and the *Joseph Smith Papers*.

# THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

## SECTION 1

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, during a special conference of elders of the Church, held at Hiram, Ohio, November 1, 1831. HC 1: 221–224. Many revelations had been received from the Lord prior to this time, and the compilation of these for publication in book form was one of the principal subjects passed upon at the conference. This section constitutes the Lord's Preface to the doctrines, covenants, and commandments given in this dispensation.

1–7, *The voice of warning is to all people; 8–16, Apostasy and wickedness precede the Second Coming; 17–23, Joseph Smith called to restore to earth the Lord's truths and powers; 24–33, The Book of Mormon brought forth and true Church established; 34–36, Peace shall be taken from the earth; 37–39, Search these commandments.*

**H**EARKEN, O ye people of my <sup>b</sup>church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose <sup>c</sup>eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Harken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.

2 For verily the <sup>a</sup>voice of the Lord

is unto all men, and there is none to <sup>b</sup>escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither <sup>c</sup>ear that shall not hear, neither <sup>d</sup>heart that shall not be penetrated.

3 And the <sup>a</sup>rebellious shall be <sup>b</sup>pierced with much <sup>c</sup>sorrow; for their iniquities shall be <sup>d</sup>spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4 And the <sup>a</sup>voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have <sup>b</sup>chosen in these <sup>c</sup>last days.

5 And they shall <sup>a</sup>go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6 Behold, this is mine <sup>a</sup>authority, and the authority of my servants,

- 1 1a Deut. 32: 1; Isa. 1: 2; 49: 1.
- b 3 Ne. 27: 3 (1–8); D&C 20: 1; 21: 3. TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
- c Ps. 33: 18; Amos 9: 8; D&C 38: 7 (7–8). TG God, Omniscience of.
- 2a Ps. 65: 2; Micah 1: 2; D&C 1: 34 (34–35); 18: 28 (26–28); 39: 15; 42: 58; 68: 8; 138: 30. TG Israel, Mission of.

- b Job 34: 22; 1 Thes. 5: 3.
- c TG Conversion.
- d TG Heart.
- 3a TG Rebellion.
- b TG Conscience.
- c Ps. 32: 10. TG Sorrow.
- d Prov. 28: 13; Isa. 57: 12 (11–12); Luke 8: 17; 12: 3; 2 Ne. 27: 11; Morm. 5: 8; D&C 88: 108; 112: 25 (25–26).

- 4a Ezek. 3: 21 (17–21); D&C 63: 37. TG Israel, Mission of; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Warn, Warnings.
- b TG Priesthood, Authority.
- c TG Last Days.
- 5a TG Missionary Work.
- 6a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority.

# THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

## SECTION 1

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, **on November 1, 1831**, during a special conference of elders of the Church, held at Hiram, Ohio. Many revelations had been received from the Lord prior to this time, and the compilation of these for publication in book form was one of the principal subjects passed upon at the conference. This section constitutes the Lord's preface to the doctrines, covenants, and commandments given in this dispensation.

1–7, *The voice of warning is to all people; 8–16, Apostasy and wickedness precede the Second Coming; 17–23, Joseph Smith is called to restore to earth the Lord's truths and powers; 24–33, The Book of Mormon is brought forth and the true Church is established; 34–36, Peace will be taken from the earth; 37–39, Search these commandments.*

**H**EARKEN, O ye people of my <sup>b</sup>church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose <sup>c</sup>eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Harken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.

2 For verily the <sup>a</sup>voice of the Lord

is unto all men, and there is none to <sup>b</sup>escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither <sup>c</sup>ear that shall not hear, neither <sup>d</sup>heart that shall not be penetrated.

3 And the <sup>a</sup>rebellious shall be <sup>b</sup>pierced with much <sup>c</sup>sorrow; for their iniquities shall be <sup>d</sup>spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4 And the <sup>a</sup>voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have <sup>b</sup>chosen in these <sup>c</sup>last days.

5 And they shall <sup>a</sup>go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6 Behold, this is mine <sup>a</sup>authority, and the authority of my servants,

- 1 1a Deut. 32:1; Isa. 1:2; 49:1.
- b 3 Ne. 27:3 (1–8); D&C 20:1; 21:3. TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
- c Ps. 33:18; Amos 9:8; D&C 38:7 (7–8). TG God, Omniscience of.
- 2a Ps. 65:2; Micah 1:2; D&C 1:34 (34–35); 18:28 (26–28); 39:15; 42:58; 68:8;

- 138:30. TG Israel, Mission of.
- b Job 34:22; 1 Thes. 5:3. TG Conversion.
- d TG Heart.
- 3a TG Rebellion.
- b TG Conscience.
- c Ps. 32:10. TG Sorrow.
- d Prov. 28:13; Isa. 57:12 (11–12); Luke 8:17; 12:3; 2 Ne. 27:11; Morm. 5:8;

- D&C 88:108; 112:25 (25–26).
- 4a Ezek. 3:21 (17–21); D&C 63:37. TG Israel, Mission of; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Warn.
- b TG Priesthood, Authority.
- c TG Last Days.
- 5a TG Missionary Work.
- 6a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority.

33 And he that <sup>a</sup>repents not, from him shall be <sup>b</sup>taken even the light which he has received; for my <sup>c</sup>Spirit shall not always <sup>d</sup>strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34 And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things <sup>a</sup>known unto <sup>b</sup>all flesh;

35 For I am no <sup>a</sup>respector of persons, and will that all men shall know that the <sup>b</sup>day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when <sup>c</sup>peace shall be taken from the earth, and the <sup>d</sup>devil shall have power over his own dominion.

36 And also the Lord shall have <sup>a</sup>power over his <sup>b</sup>saints, and shall <sup>c</sup>reign in their <sup>d</sup>midst, and shall come

down in <sup>e</sup>judgment upon <sup>f</sup>Idumea, or the world.

37 <sup>a</sup>Search these <sup>b</sup>commandments, for they are true and <sup>c</sup>faithful, and the prophecies and <sup>d</sup>promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.

38 What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my <sup>a</sup>word shall not pass away, but shall all be <sup>b</sup>fulfilled, whether by mine own <sup>c</sup>voice or by the <sup>d</sup>voice of my <sup>e</sup>servants, it is the <sup>f</sup>same.

39 For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the <sup>a</sup>Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the <sup>b</sup>truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 2

*An extract from the words of the angel Moroni to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while in the house of the Prophet's father at Manchester, New York, on the evening of September 21, 1823. HC 1: 12. Moroni was the last of a long line of historians who had made the record that is now before the world as the Book of Mormon. Compare Malachi 4: 5-6; also Sections 27: 9; 110: 13-16; and 128: 18.*

33a D&C 3: 11; 121: 37 (34-37).	d TG Devil.	18; 24: 35; 2 Ne. 9: 16;
b Matt. 25: 29 (29-30); D&C 60: 3 (2-3).	36a TG Protection, Divine.	10: 17; D&C 5: 20;
c TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.	b TG Saints.	101: 64; Moses 1:4;
d Gen. 6: 3; 1 Sam. 28: 15; Isa. 57: 16; Moro. 9: 4.	c Micah 4: 7.	JS-M 1: 35.
34a Isa. 45: 19.	TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.	b TG Promise.
TG Testimony.	d Zech. 2: 11 (10-12); D&C 29: 11 (9-11); 45: 59; 84: 119 (118-119); 104: 59.	c Deut. 18: 18; Jer. 7: 23 (21-28); D&C 18: 35 (33-39); 21: 5.
b D&C 1: 2; 18: 28 (26-28); 39: 15; 42: 58.	e TG Judgment.	TG Obedience;
35a Deut. 1: 17; 10: 17; Prov. 24: 23; Acts 10: 34; Col. 3: 25; Alma 1: 30; 16: 14; D&C 38: 16; Moses 5: 21 (20-21).	f TG World, End of.	Prophecy; Revelation.
b TG Last Days.	See also "Idumea" in BD.	d Isa. 50: 10; 1 Jn. 4: 6 (1-6); D&C 25: 16.
c Rev. 6:4.	37a TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Scriptures, Study of; Study.	TG Priesthood, Authority.
TG Peace; War.	b Rev. 21: 5.	e 1 Thes. 4: 2.
	c TG Trustworthiness.	TG Prophets, Mission of; Servant.
	d Rev. 17: 17; D&C 58: 31; 82: 10.	f TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
	38a 2 Kgs. 10: 10; Ps. 33: 11; 119: 89; Matt. 5:	39a 1 Jn. 5: 6; D&C 20: 27; 42: 17.
		b TG Truth.

33 And he that <sup>a</sup>repents not, from him shall be <sup>b</sup>taken even the light which he has received; for my <sup>c</sup>Spirit shall not always <sup>d</sup>strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34 And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things <sup>a</sup>known unto <sup>b</sup>all flesh;

35 For I am no <sup>a</sup>respector of persons, and will that all men shall know that the <sup>b</sup>day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when <sup>c</sup>peace shall be taken from the earth, and the <sup>d</sup>devil shall have power over his own dominion.

36 And also the Lord shall have <sup>a</sup>power over his <sup>b</sup>saints, and shall <sup>c</sup>reign in their <sup>d</sup>midst, and shall come

down in <sup>e</sup>judgment upon <sup>f</sup>Idumea, or the world.

37 <sup>a</sup>Search these <sup>b</sup>commandments, for they are true and <sup>c</sup>faithful, and the prophecies and <sup>d</sup>promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.

38 What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my <sup>a</sup>word shall not pass away, but shall all be <sup>b</sup>fulfilled, whether by mine own <sup>c</sup>voice or by the <sup>d</sup>voice of my <sup>e</sup>servants, it is the <sup>f</sup>same.

39 For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the <sup>a</sup>Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the <sup>b</sup>truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 2

*An extract from Joseph Smith's history relating the words of the angel Moroni to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while in the house of the Prophet's father at Manchester, New York, on the evening of September 21, 1823. Moroni was the last of a long line of historians who had made the record that is now before the world as the Book of Mormon. (Compare Malachi 4:5-6; also sections 27:9; 110:13-16; and 128:18.)*

33a D&C 3:11; 121:37 (34-37).	d TG Devil.	2 Ne. 9:16; 10:17;
b Matt. 25:29 (29-30); D&C 60:3 (2-3).	36a TG Protection, Divine.	D&C 5:20; 101:64;
c TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.	b TG Saints.	Moses 1:4;
d Gen. 6:3; 1 Sam. 28:15; Isa. 57:16; Moro. 9:4.	c Micah 4:7.	JS-M 1:35.
34a Isa. 45:19.	TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.	b TG Promise.
TG Testimony.	d Zech. 2:11 (10-12); D&C 29:11 (9-11); 45:59; 84:119 (118-19); 104:59.	c Deut. 18:18;
b D&C 1:2; 18:28 (26-28); 39:15; 42:58.	e TG Judgment.	Jer. 7:23 (21-28);
35a Deut. 1:17; 10:17; Prov. 24:23; Acts 10:34; Col. 3:25; Alma 1:30; 16:14; D&C 38:16; Moses 5:21 (20-21).	f TG World, End of.	D&C 18:35 (33-39); 21:5.
b TG Last Days.	BD Idumea.	TG Obedience;
c Rev. 6:4.	37a TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Scriptures, Study of; Study.	Prophecy;
TG Peace; War.	b Rev. 21:5.	Revelation.
	c TG Trustworthiness.	d Isa. 50:10;
	d Rev. 17:17; D&C 58:31; 82:10.	1 Jn. 4:6 (1-6);
	38a 2 Kgs. 10:10; Ps. 33:11; 119:89; Matt. 5:18; 24:35;	D&C 25:16.
		TG Priesthood,
		Authority.
		e 1 Thes. 4:2.
		TG Prophets, Mission of;
		Servant.
		f TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
		39a 1 Jn. 5:6;
		D&C 20:27; 42:17.
		b TG Truth.

2 And then, behold, <sup>a</sup>other <sup>b</sup>records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to <sup>c</sup>translate.

3 Be patient, my son, for it is <sup>a</sup>wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4 Behold, the work which you are called to do is to <sup>a</sup>write for my servant Joseph.

5 And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6 Do not <sup>a</sup>murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7 Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8 But, behold, I say unto you, that you must <sup>a</sup>study it out in your <sup>b</sup>mind; then you must <sup>c</sup>ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your <sup>d</sup>bosom shall <sup>e</sup>burn within you; therefore, you shall <sup>f</sup>feel that it is right.

9 But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a <sup>a</sup>stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is <sup>b</sup>sacred save it be given you from me.

10 Now, if you had known this you could have <sup>a</sup>translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11 Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you <sup>a</sup>feared, and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

12 For, do you not behold that I have <sup>a</sup>given unto my servant <sup>b</sup>Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

13 Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall <sup>a</sup>prosper. Be faithful, and yield to no <sup>b</sup>temptation.

14 Stand fast in the <sup>a</sup>work where-with I have <sup>b</sup>called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be <sup>c</sup>lifted up at the last day. Amen.

SECTION 10

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, in the summer of 1828. HC 1: 20-23. Herein the Lord informs Joseph of alterations made by wicked men in the 116 manuscript pages from the translation of the "Book of Lehi," in the Book of Mormon. These manuscript pages had been lost from the possession of Martin Harris, to whom the sheets had been*

2a An allusion to additional translation activity, i.e., the Joseph Smith translation of the Bible and the Book of Abraham, in which Oliver Cowdery assisted as a scribe. See also BD, "Joseph Smith Translation."	3a TG God, Wisdom of; Stewardship.	f D&C 8: 2 (2-3). TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
b D&C 6: 26; 8:1. TG Scriptures to Come Forth.	4a D&C 18: 2; 24: 1. TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.	9a D&C 10: 2. b TG Sacred.
c D&C 6: 25 (25, 28); 10: 3 (3, 18, 41, 45).	6a TG Murmuring.	10a D&C 8: 11.
	8a Acts 1: 24 (22-26). TG Knowledge; Meditation; Problem-Solving; Study; Testimony.	11a TG Fearfulness.
	b TG Mind.	12a D&C 1: 29. b D&C 18: 8.
	c TG Communication; Prayer.	13a Deut. 29: 9; Ps. 1: 3 (2-3). b TG Temptation.
	d Luke 24: 32.	14a 1 Cor. 16: 13. b TG Called of God.
	e TG Inspiration; Revelation.	c D&C 5: 35; 17: 8.

2 And then, behold, <sup>a</sup>other <sup>b</sup>records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to <sup>c</sup>translate.

3 Be patient, my son, for it is <sup>a</sup>wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4 Behold, the work which you are called to do is to <sup>a</sup>write for my servant Joseph.

5 And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6 Do not <sup>a</sup>murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7 Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8 But, behold, I say unto you, that you must <sup>a</sup>study it out in your <sup>b</sup>mind; then you must <sup>c</sup>ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your <sup>d</sup>bosom shall <sup>e</sup>burn within you; therefore, you shall <sup>f</sup>feel that it is right.

9 But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a <sup>a</sup>stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is <sup>b</sup>sacred save it be given you from me.

10 Now, if you had known this you could have <sup>a</sup>translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11 Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you <sup>a</sup>feared, and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

12 For, do you not behold that I have <sup>a</sup>given unto my servant <sup>b</sup>Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

13 Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall <sup>a</sup>prosper. Be faithful, and yield to no <sup>b</sup>temptation.

14 Stand fast in the <sup>a</sup>work where-with I have <sup>b</sup>called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be <sup>c</sup>lifted up at the last day. Amen.

SECTION 10

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, likely around April 1829, though portions may have been received as early as the summer of 1828. Herein the Lord informs Joseph of alterations made by wicked men in the 116 manuscript pages from the translation of the book of Lehi, in the Book of Mormon. These manuscript pages had been*

2a An allusion to additional translation activity, i.e., the Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible and the Book of Abraham, in which Oliver Cowdery assisted as a scribe. See also BD Joseph Smith Translation.	Stewardship.	Revelation.
b D&C 6:26; 8:1. TG Scriptures to Come Forth.	4a D&C 18:2; 24:1. TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.	f D&C 8:2 (2-3). TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
c D&C 6:25 (25, 28); 10:3 (3, 18, 41, 45).	6a TG Murmuring.	9a D&C 10:2. b TG Sacred.
3a TG God, Wisdom of;	8a Acts 1:24 (22-26). TG Knowledge; Meditation; Problem-Solving; Study; Testimony.	10a D&C 8:11. 11a TG Fearful.
	b TG Mind.	12a D&C 1:29. b D&C 18:8.
	c TG Communication; Prayer.	13a Deut. 29:9; Ps. 1:3 (2-3). b TG Temptation.
	d Luke 24:32.	14a 1 Cor. 16:13. b TG Called of God.
	e TG Inspiration;	c D&C 5:35; 17:8.

<sup>b</sup>Satan doth <sup>c</sup>stir up the hearts of the people to <sup>d</sup>contention concerning the points of my doctrine; and in these things they do err, for they do <sup>e</sup>wrest the scriptures and do not understand them.

64 Therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery;

65 For, behold, I will <sup>a</sup>gather them as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if they will not harden their hearts;

66 Yea, if they will come, they may, and partake of the <sup>a</sup>waters of life freely.

67 Behold, this is my doctrine—

whosoever repenteth and <sup>a</sup>cometh unto me, the same is my <sup>b</sup>church.

68 Whosoever <sup>a</sup>declareth more or less than this, the same is not of me, but is <sup>b</sup>against me; therefore he is not of my church.

69 And now, behold, whosoever is of my church, and <sup>a</sup>endureth of my church to the end, him will I establish upon my <sup>b</sup>rock, and the <sup>c</sup>gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

70 And now, remember the words of him who is the life and <sup>a</sup>light of the <sup>b</sup>world, your Redeemer, your <sup>c</sup>Lord and your God. Amen.

SECTION 11

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his brother Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. HC 1: 39–46. This revelation was received through the Urim and Thummim in answer to Joseph’s supplication and inquiry. “History of the Church” suggests that this revelation was received after the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood.*

1–6, Laborers in the vineyard will gain salvation; 7–14, Seek wisdom, cry repentance, trust in the Spirit; 15–22, Keep the commandments and study the Lord’s word; 23–27, Deny not the spirit of revelation and of prophecy; 28–30, Those who receive Christ become the sons of God.

A GREAT and <sup>a</sup>marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give <sup>a</sup>heed to my <sup>b</sup>word, which is quick and

<sup>c</sup>powerful, <sup>d</sup>sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give <sup>e</sup>heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is <sup>a</sup>white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his <sup>b</sup>might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may <sup>c</sup>treasure up for his soul <sup>d</sup>everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and <sup>a</sup>reap, the same is <sup>b</sup>called of God.

63b TG Devil.  
c TG Provoking.  
d TG Contention; Disputations.  
e 2 Pet. 3: 16.  
65a Luke 13: 34; D&C 39: 22.  
TG Israel, Gathering of; Last Days.  
66a TG Living Water.  
67a Matt. 11: 28.  
b TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
68a 1 Tim. 6: 3.

b Luke 11: 23.  
69a TG Perseverance.  
b D&C 6: 34; 11: 16 (16, 24); 18: 4 (4, 17); 33: 13. TG Rock.  
c Matt. 16: 18; D&C 17: 8; 18: 5; 21: 6; 33: 13; 98: 22; 109: 26.  
70a TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.  
b TG World.  
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
11 1a Isa. 29: 14; D&C 4: 1 (1–7).

2a D&C 1: 14 (14, 37); 84: 43 (43–45).  
b Heb. 4: 12.  
c Alma 4: 19; 31: 5.  
d Hel. 3: 29; D&C 6: 2.  
e 1 Ne. 15: 25 (23–25).  
3a D&C 4: 4.  
b TG Dedication.  
c TG Treasure.  
d 1 Tim. 6: 19.  
4a TG Harvest.  
b Rev. 14: 15; D&C 4: 3; 6: 4; 12: 4 (3–4); 14: 4 (3–4).

<sup>b</sup>Satan doth <sup>c</sup>stir up the hearts of the people to <sup>d</sup>contention concerning the points of my doctrine; and in these things they do err, for they do <sup>e</sup>wrest the scriptures and do not understand them.

64 Therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery;

65 For, behold, I will <sup>a</sup>gather them as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if they will not harden their hearts;

66 Yea, if they will come, they may, and partake of the <sup>a</sup>waters of life freely.

67 Behold, this is my doctrine—

whosoever repenteth and <sup>a</sup>cometh unto me, the same is my <sup>b</sup>church.

68 Whosoever <sup>a</sup>declareth more or less than this, the same is not of me, but is <sup>b</sup>against me; therefore he is not of my church.

69 And now, behold, whosoever is of my church, and <sup>a</sup>endureth of my church to the end, him will I establish upon my <sup>b</sup>rock, and the <sup>c</sup>gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

70 And now, remember the words of him who is the life and <sup>a</sup>light of the <sup>b</sup>world, your Redeemer, your <sup>c</sup>Lord and your God. Amen.

SECTION 11

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his brother Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. This revelation was received through the Urim and Thummim in answer to Joseph’s supplication and inquiry. Joseph Smith’s history suggests that this revelation was received after the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood.*

1–6, Laborers in the vineyard will gain salvation; 7–14, Seek wisdom, cry repentance, trust in the Spirit; 15–22, Keep the commandments, and study the Lord’s word; 23–27, Deny not the spirit of revelation and of prophecy; 28–30, Those who receive Christ become the sons of God.

A GREAT and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give <sup>a</sup>heed to my <sup>b</sup>word, which is quick and

<sup>c</sup>powerful, <sup>d</sup>sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give <sup>e</sup>heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is <sup>a</sup>white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his <sup>b</sup>might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may <sup>c</sup>treasure up for his soul <sup>d</sup>everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and <sup>a</sup>reap, the same is <sup>b</sup>called of God.

63b TG Devil.  
c TG Provoking.  
d TG Contention; Disputations.  
e 2 Pet. 3:16.  
65a Luke 13:34; D&C 39:22.  
TG Israel, Gathering of; Last Days.  
66a TG Living Water.  
67a Matt. 11:28.  
b TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
68a 1 Tim. 6:3.

b Luke 11:23.  
69a TG Perseverance.  
b D&C 6:34; 11:16 (16, 24); 18:4 (4, 17); 33:13.  
TG Rock.  
c Matt. 16:18; D&C 17:8; 18:5; 21:6; 33:13; 98:22; 109:26.  
70a TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.  
b TG World.  
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
11 1a Isa. 29:14; D&C 4:1 (1–7).

2a D&C 1:14 (14, 37); 84:43 (43–45).  
b Heb. 4:12.  
c Alma 4:19; 31:5.  
d Hel. 3:29; D&C 6:2.  
e 1 Ne. 15:25 (23–25).  
3a D&C 4:4.  
b TG Dedication.  
c TG Treasure.  
d 1 Tim. 6:19.  
4a TG Harvest.  
b Rev. 14:15; D&C 4:3; 6:4; 12:4 (3–4); 14:4 (3–4).



my <sup>a</sup>word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is <sup>a</sup>white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and <sup>a</sup>reap, the same is <sup>b</sup>called of God.

5 Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of <sup>a</sup>Zion.

7 Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;

8 And no one can assist in this work except he shall be <sup>a</sup>humble and full of <sup>b</sup>love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be <sup>c</sup>entrusted to his care.

9 Behold, I am the light and the life of the world, that speak these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.

SECTION 13

*Ordination of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood along the bank of the Susquehanna River, near Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829. HC 1: 39–42. The ordination was done by the hands of an angel, who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angel explained that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the ancient apostles, who held the keys of the higher priesthood, which was called the Priesthood of Melchizedek. The promise was given to Joseph and Oliver that in due time the Priesthood of Melchizedek would be conferred upon them. See also Section 27: 7, 8, 12.*

*Keys and powers of Aaronic Priesthood are set forth.*

UPON you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah I <sup>a</sup>confer the <sup>b</sup>Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the <sup>c</sup>keys of the ministering of

<sup>d</sup>angels, and of the gospel of <sup>e</sup>repentance, and of <sup>f</sup>baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of <sup>g</sup>Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in <sup>h</sup>righteousness.

2a Heb. 4: 12.  
3a D&C 4: 4; 14: 3; 33: 3 (3, 7); 101: 64.  
4a Rev. 14: 15.  
b D&C 6: 4; 11: 4 (3–4, 27); 14: 4 (3–4).  
6a Isa. 52: 8.  
8a TG Humility.  
b TG Charity; Faith; Hope; Love; Temperance.  
c 1 Thes. 2: 4; D&C 124: 113.

13 1a JS-H 1: 69 (68–75).  
TG Delegation of Responsibility; Ordination; Priesthood, Authority; Restoration of the Gospel.  
b D&C 27: 8.  
TG Priesthood, Aaronic.  
c D&C 84: 26.  
TG Priesthood, Keys.  
d TG Angels.  
e D&C 84: 26 (26–28).  
TG Repentance.

f TG Baptism; Remission of Sins.  
g See JS-H 1: 71, footnote by Oliver Cowdery on the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood. Gen. 49: 5; Deut. 10: 8; 1 Chr. 6: 48; 23: 24; D&C 84: 31 (18–34); 124: 39; 128: 24; JS-H 1: 69.  
h TG Righteousness.

my <sup>a</sup>word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is <sup>a</sup>white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and <sup>a</sup>reap, the same is <sup>b</sup>called of God.

5 Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of <sup>a</sup>Zion.

7 Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;

8 And no one can assist in this work except he shall be <sup>a</sup>humble and full of <sup>b</sup>love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be <sup>c</sup>entrusted to his care.

9 Behold, I am the light and the life of the world, that speak these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.

SECTION 13

*An extract from Joseph Smith’s history recounting the ordination of the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood near Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829. The ordination was done by the hands of an angel who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angel explained that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the ancient Apostles, who held the keys of the higher priesthood, which was called the Priesthood of Melchizedek. The promise was given to Joseph and Oliver that in due time this higher priesthood would be conferred upon them. (See section 27:7–8, 12.)*

*The keys and powers of the Aaronic Priesthood are set forth.*

UPON you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah I <sup>a</sup>confer the <sup>b</sup>Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the <sup>c</sup>keys of the ministering of

<sup>d</sup>angels, and of the gospel of <sup>e</sup>repentance, and of <sup>f</sup>baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the <sup>g</sup>sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in <sup>h</sup>righteousness.

2a Heb. 4:12.  
3a D&C 4:4; 14:3; 33:3 (3, 7); 101:64.  
4a Rev. 14:15.  
b D&C 6:4; 11:4 (3–4, 27); 14:4 (3–4).  
6a Isa. 52:8.  
8a TG Humility.  
b TG Charity; Faith; Hope; Love; Temperance.  
c 1 Thes. 2:4; D&C 124:113.

13 1a JS—H 1:69 (68–75).  
TG Delegation of Responsibility; Ordain; Priesthood, Authority; Restoration of the Gospel.  
b D&C 27:8.  
TG Priesthood, Aaronic.  
c D&C 84:26.  
TG Priesthood, Keys of the Gospel.  
d TG Angels.  
e D&C 84:26 (26–28).  
TG Repent.

f TG Baptism; Remission of Sins.  
g See JS—H 1:71, footnote by Oliver Cowdery on the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood. Gen. 49:5; Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 6:48; 23:24; D&C 84:31 (18–34); 124:39; 128:24; JS—H 1:69.  
h TG Righteousness.

manded him, and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true.

7 Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;

8 And if you do these last commandments of mine, which I have given you, the gates of hell shall

not prevail against you; for my grace is sufficient for you, and you shall be lifted up at the last day.

9 And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen.

SECTION 18

*Revelation to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer, given at Fayette, New York, June 1829. HC 1: 60-64. When the Aaronic Priesthood was conferred, the bestowal of the Melchizedek Priesthood was promised. See heading to Section 13. In response to supplication for knowledge on the matter, the Lord gave this revelation.*

1-5, Scriptures show how to build up the Church; 6-8, The world is ripening in iniquity; 9-16, The worth of souls is great; 17-25, To gain salvation, men must take upon them the name of Christ; 26-36, The calling and mission of the Twelve are revealed; 37-39, Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer are to search out the Twelve; 40-47, To gain salvation, men must repent, be baptized, and keep the commandments.

Now, behold, because of the thing which you, my servant Oliver Cowdery, have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:

2 Behold, I have manifested unto you, by my Spirit in many instances, that the things which you have written are true; wherefore you know that they are true.

3 And if you know that they are

true, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that you rely upon the things which are written;

4 For in them are all things written concerning the foundation of my church, my gospel, and my rock.

5 Wherefore, if you shall build up my church, upon the foundation of my gospel and my rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

6 Behold, the world is ripening in iniquity; and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles and also the house of Israel.

7 Wherefore, as thou hast been baptized by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., according to that which I have commanded him, he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.

8 And now, marvel not that I have called him unto mine own purpose,

8a D&C 19:13.  
b Matt. 16:18; 1 Ne. 22:26; Alma 48:17 (16-17); 3 Ne. 11:39 (39-40); D&C 10:69.  
c TG Grace.  
d 1 Ne. 13:37; 3 Ne. 27:14 (14-15, 22); D&C 5:35; 9:14; 27:18.  
9a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
18 2a D&C 6:24 (22-24).  
b D&C 9:4.  
c D&C 6:17 (15-17).

3a Prov. 22:21; D&C 98:11. TG Dependability; Guidance, Divine; Scriptures, Value of.  
b D&C 18:30 (29-30).  
4a D&C 20:9 (8-11); 39:11; 68:1. TG Gospel.  
b D&C 6:34; 10:69; 11:16 (16, 24); 33:13.  
5a TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

b TG Rock.  
c Matt. 16:18; D&C 10:69.  
6a TG World.  
b Rev. 14:15.  
c 1 Ne. 13:42; D&C 18:26; 19:27; 21:12; 90:9 (8-9); 107:33; 112:4. TG Gentiles; Israel, Restoration of; Missionary Work.  
7a JS-H 1:71 (70-71).  
8a D&C 9:12.

commanded him, and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true.

7 Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;

8 And if you do these last commandments of mine, which I have given you, the gates of hell shall not

prevail against you; for my grace is sufficient for you, and you shall be lifted up at the last day.

9 And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen.

SECTION 18

*Revelation to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer, given at Fayette, New York, June 1829. According to the Prophet, this revelation made known "the calling of twelve apostles in these last days, and also instructions relative to building up the Church."*

1-5, Scriptures show how to build up the Church; 6-8, The world is ripening in iniquity; 9-16, The worth of souls is great; 17-25, To gain salvation, men must take upon themselves the name of Christ; 26-36, The calling and mission of the Twelve are revealed; 37-39, Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer are to search out the Twelve; 40-47, To gain salvation, men must repent, be baptized, and keep the commandments.

Now, behold, because of the thing which you, my servant Oliver Cowdery, have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:

2 Behold, I have manifested unto you, by my Spirit in many instances, that the things which you have written are true; wherefore you know that they are true.

3 And if you know that they are

true, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that you rely upon the things which are written;

4 For in them are all things written concerning the foundation of my church, my gospel, and my rock.

5 Wherefore, if you shall build up my church, upon the foundation of my gospel and my rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

6 Behold, the world is ripening in iniquity; and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles and also the house of Israel.

7 Wherefore, as thou hast been baptized by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., according to that which I have commanded him, he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.

8 And now, marvel not that I have called him unto mine own purpose,

8a D&C 19:13.  
b Matt. 16:18; 1 Ne. 22:26; Alma 48:17 (16-17); 3 Ne. 11:39 (39-40); D&C 10:69.  
c TG Grace.  
d 1 Ne. 13:37; 3 Ne. 27:14 (14-15, 22); D&C 5:35; 9:14; 27:18.  
9a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
18 2a D&C 6:24 (22-24).  
b D&C 9:4.  
c D&C 6:17 (15-17).

3a Prov. 22:21; D&C 98:11. TG Dependability; Guidance, Divine; Scriptures, Value of.  
b D&C 18:30 (29-30).  
4a D&C 20:9 (8-11); 39:11; 68:1. TG Gospel.  
b D&C 6:34; 10:69; 11:16 (16, 24); 33:13.  
5a TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

b TG Rock.  
c Matt. 16:18; D&C 10:69.  
6a TG World.  
b Rev. 14:15.  
c 1 Ne. 13:42; D&C 18:26; 19:27; 21:12; 90:9 (8-9); 107:33; 112:4. TG Gentiles; Israel, Restoration of; Missionary Work.  
7a JS-H 1:71 (70-71).  
8a D&C 9:12.

ren of men, unto the <sup>b</sup>convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance, and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.

45 Wherefore, the blessings which I give unto you are <sup>a</sup>above all things.

46 And after that you have re-

ceived this, if you <sup>a</sup>keep not my commandments you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.

47 Behold, I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your <sup>a</sup>Redeemer, by the <sup>b</sup>power of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 19

Revelation given through Joseph Smith, at Manchester, New York, March 1830. HC 1: 72-74. In his history the Prophet introduced it as "a commandment of God and not of man, to Martin Harris, given by him who is Eternal."

1-3, Christ has all power; 4-5, All men must repent or suffer; 6-12, Eternal punishment is God's punishment; 13-20, Christ suffered for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent; 21-28, Preach the gospel of repentance; 29-41, Declare glad tidings.

I AM <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, <sup>b</sup>Christ the Lord; yea, even I am he, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the <sup>c</sup>world.

2 I, having accomplished and <sup>a</sup>finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me—having done this that I might <sup>b</sup>subdue all things unto myself—

3 Retaining all <sup>a</sup>power, even to the <sup>b</sup>destroying of Satan and his works at the <sup>c</sup>end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants

thereof, <sup>d</sup>judging every man according to his <sup>e</sup>works and the deeds which he hath done.

4 And surely every man must <sup>a</sup>repent or <sup>b</sup>suffer, for I, God, am <sup>c</sup>endless.

5 Wherefore, I <sup>a</sup>revoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, weeping, <sup>b</sup>wailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my <sup>c</sup>left hand.

6 Nevertheless, it is <sup>a</sup>not written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written <sup>b</sup>endless <sup>c</sup>torment.

7 Again, it is written <sup>a</sup>eternal damnation; wherefore it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name's glory.

8 Wherefore, I will explain unto

44b Job 13: 23 (23-28); Alma 12: 1; 36: 17 (12-19); 62: 45; D&C 6: 11.  
45a D&C 76: 92; 84: 38 (35-38).  
46a 1 Pet. 4: 17 (17-18); D&C 82: 3.  
47a TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.  
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.  
19 1a Rev. 1: 8 (8, 11); D&C 35: 1; 45: 7; 54: 1; 61: 1; 68: 35; 75: 1.  
b TG Jesus Christ,

Messiah.  
c TG World.  
2a John 17: 4; 3 Ne. 11: 11.  
b Philip. 3: 21.  
TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.  
3a TG Jesus Christ, Power of.  
b Gen. 3: 15; Rom. 16: 20; 1 Jn. 3: 8; Rev. 20: 10 (8, 10); D&C 29: 28 (27-30, 44); 88: 114 (111-115).  
c TG World, End of.  
d TG Jesus Christ,

Judge; Judgment, The Last; Justice.  
e TG Good Works.  
4a TG Repentance.  
b Luke 13: 3.  
c Moses 1: 3.  
5a D&C 56: 4; 58: 32.  
b Matt. 13: 42.  
c Matt. 25: 41.  
6a D&C 76: 106 (105-106); 138: 59.  
b D&C 76: 44 (33, 44-45).  
c TG Punishment.  
7a Hel. 12: 26 (25-26); D&C 29: 44.

children of men, unto the <sup>b</sup>convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance, and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.

45 Wherefore, the blessings which I give unto you are <sup>a</sup>above all things.

46 And after that you have received

this, if you <sup>a</sup>keep not my commandments you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.

47 Behold, I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your <sup>a</sup>Redeemer, by the <sup>b</sup>power of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 19

Revelation given through Joseph Smith, at Manchester, New York, **likely in the summer of 1829**. In his history, the Prophet introduces it as "a commandment of God and not of man, to Martin Harris, given by him who is Eternal."

1-3, Christ has all power; 4-5, All men must repent or suffer; 6-12, Eternal punishment is God's punishment; 13-20, Christ suffered for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent; 21-28, Preach the gospel of repentance; 29-41, Declare glad tidings.

I AM <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, <sup>b</sup>Christ the Lord; yea, even I am he, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the <sup>c</sup>world.

2 I, having accomplished and <sup>a</sup>finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me—having done this that I might <sup>b</sup>subdue all things unto myself—

3 Retaining all <sup>a</sup>power, even to the <sup>b</sup>destroying of Satan and his works at the <sup>c</sup>end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof,

<sup>d</sup>judging every man according to his <sup>e</sup>works and the deeds which he hath done.

4 And surely every man must <sup>a</sup>repent or <sup>b</sup>suffer, for I, God, am <sup>c</sup>endless.

5 Wherefore, I <sup>a</sup>revoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, weeping, <sup>b</sup>wailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my <sup>c</sup>left hand.

6 Nevertheless, it is <sup>a</sup>not written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written <sup>b</sup>endless <sup>c</sup>torment.

7 Again, it is written <sup>a</sup>eternal damnation; wherefore it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name's glory.

8 Wherefore, I will explain unto

44b Job 13:23 (23-28); Alma 12:1; 36:17 (12-19); 62:45; D&C 6:11.  
45a D&C 76:92; 84:38 (35-38).  
46a 1 Pet. 4:17 (17-18); D&C 82:3.  
47a TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.  
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.  
19 1a Rev. 1:8 (8, 11); D&C 35:1; 45:7; 54:1; 61:1; 68:35; 75:1.  
b TG Jesus Christ,

Messiah.  
c TG World.  
2a John 17:4; 3 Ne. 11:11.  
b Philip. 3:21.  
TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.  
3a TG Jesus Christ, Power of.  
b Gen. 3:15; Rom. 16:20; 1 Jn. 3:8; Rev. 20:10 (8, 10); D&C 29:28 (27-30, 44); 88:114 (111-15).  
c TG World, End of.

d TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last; Justice.  
e TG Good Works.  
4a TG Repent.  
b Luke 13:3.  
c Moses 1:3.  
5a D&C 56:4; 58:32.  
b Matt. 13:42.  
c Matt. 25:41.  
6a D&C 76:106 (105-6); 138:59.  
b D&C 76:44 (33, 44-45).  
c TG Punish.  
7a Hel. 12:26 (25-26); D&C 29:44.

SECTION 20

*Revelation on Church Organization and Government, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, April 1830. HC 1: 64-70. Preceding his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: "We obtained of him [Jesus Christ] the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation; which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to his will and commandment, we should proceed to organize his Church once more here upon the earth."*

1-16, *The Book of Mormon proves the divinity of the latter-day work*; 17-29, *The doctrines of creation, fall, atonement, and baptism are affirmed*; 29-37, *Laws governing repentance, justification, sanctification, and baptism are set forth*; 38-67, *Duties of elders, priests, teachers, and deacons are summarized*; 68-74, *Duties of members, blessing of children, and mode of baptism are revealed*; 75-84, *Sacramental prayers and regulations governing church membership are given.*

THE <sup>a</sup>rise of the <sup>b</sup>Church of Christ in these last days, being one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the <sup>c</sup>coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in the flesh, it being regularly <sup>d</sup>organized and established agreeable to the <sup>e</sup>laws of our country, by the will and commandments of God, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April—

2 Which commandments were given to Joseph Smith, Jun., who was <sup>a</sup>called of God, and <sup>b</sup>ordained an <sup>c</sup>apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the <sup>d</sup>first <sup>e</sup>elder of this church;

3 And to Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the <sup>a</sup>second elder of this church, and ordained under his hand;  
4 And this according to the <sup>a</sup>grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory, both now and forever. Amen.

5 After it was truly manifested unto this first elder that he had received a <sup>a</sup>remission of his sins, he was <sup>b</sup>entangled again in the <sup>c</sup>vanities of the world;

6 But after <sup>a</sup>repenting, and humbling himself sincerely, through faith, God ministered unto him by an holy <sup>b</sup>angel, whose <sup>c</sup>countenance was as lightning, and whose garments were pure and white above all other whiteness;

7 And gave unto him <sup>a</sup>commandments which inspired him;

8 And <sup>a</sup>gave him power from on high, by the <sup>b</sup>means which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon;

9 Which contains a <sup>a</sup>record of a fallen people, and the <sup>b</sup>fulness of the <sup>c</sup>gospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles and to the Jews also;

20 1a JS-H 1: 2.  
b 3 Ne. 27: 3 (1-8); D&C 1: 1. TG Church.  
c Matt. 1: 18. TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.  
d D&C 21: 3.  
e D&C 58: 21; 98: 4 (4-5).  
2a TG Authority; Called of God.  
b D&C 5: 6.  
c TG Apostles.

d D&C 21: 11; 30: 7.  
e TG Elder—Melchizedek Priesthood.  
3a D&C 28: 1.  
4a TG Grace.  
5a D&C 21: 8; 23: 5; JS-H 1: 73 (68-74). TG Remission of Sins.  
b 2 Pet. 2: 20; D&C 3: 6; 5: 21; 20: 32 (31-34); JS-H 1: 28 (28-29).  
c Ps. 25: 7. TG Vanity.  
6a TG Priesthood, Quali-

fying for.  
b JS-H 1: 30 (29-35). TG Angels.  
c Matt. 28: 3.  
7a TG Guidance, Divine.  
8a Luke 24: 49.  
b TG Urim and Thummim.  
9a TG Record Keeping.  
b D&C 14: 10; 18: 4; JS-H 1: 34.  
c TG Book of Mormon; Gospel.

SECTION 20

*Revelation on Church organization and government, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Fayette, New York. Portions of this revelation may have been given as early as summer 1829. The complete revelation, known at the time as the Articles and Covenants, was likely recorded soon after April 6, 1830 (the day the Church was organized). The Prophet wrote, "We obtained of Him [Jesus Christ] the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation; which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to His will and commandment, we should proceed to organize His Church once more here upon the earth."*

1-16, *The Book of Mormon proves the divinity of the latter-day work*; 17-28, *The doctrines of creation, fall, atonement, and baptism are affirmed*; 29-37, *Laws governing repentance, justification, sanctification, and baptism are set forth*; 38-67, *Duties of elders, priests, teachers, and deacons are summarized*; 68-74, *Duties of members, blessing of children, and the mode of baptism are revealed*; 75-84, *Sacramental prayers and regulations governing Church membership are given.*

THE <sup>a</sup>rise of the <sup>b</sup>Church of Christ in these last days, being one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the <sup>c</sup>coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in the flesh, it being regularly <sup>d</sup>organized and established agreeable to the <sup>e</sup>laws of our country, by the will and commandments of God, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April—

2 Which commandments were given to Joseph Smith, Jun., who was <sup>a</sup>called of God, and <sup>b</sup>ordained an <sup>c</sup>apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the <sup>d</sup>first <sup>e</sup>elder of this church;

3 And to Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the <sup>a</sup>second elder of this church, and ordained under his hand;  
4 And this according to the <sup>a</sup>grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory, both now and forever. Amen.

5 After it was truly manifested unto this first elder that he had received a <sup>a</sup>remission of his sins, he was <sup>b</sup>entangled again in the <sup>c</sup>vanities of the world;

6 But after <sup>a</sup>repenting, and humbling himself sincerely, through faith, God ministered unto him by an holy <sup>b</sup>angel, whose <sup>c</sup>countenance was as lightning, and whose garments were pure and white above all other whiteness;

7 And gave unto him <sup>a</sup>commandments which inspired him;

8 And <sup>a</sup>gave him power from on high, by the <sup>b</sup>means which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon;

9 Which contains a <sup>a</sup>record of a fallen people, and the <sup>b</sup>fulness of the <sup>c</sup>gospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles and to the Jews also;

20 1a JS—H 1:2.  
b 3 Ne. 27:3 (1-8); D&C 1:1. TG Church.  
c Matt. 1:18. TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.  
d D&C 21:3.  
e D&C 58:21; 98:4 (4-5).  
2a TG Authority; Called of God.  
b D&C 5:6.  
c TG Apostles.  
d D&C 21:11; 30:7.

e TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.  
3a D&C 28:1.  
4a TG Grace.  
5a D&C 21:8; 23:5; JS—H 1:73 (68-74). TG Remission of Sins.  
b 2 Pet. 2:20; D&C 3:6; 5:21; 20:32 (31-34); JS—H 1:28 (28-29).  
c Ps. 25:7. TG Vanity.

6a TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.  
b JS—H 1:30 (29-35). TG Angels.  
c Matt. 28:3.  
7a TG Guidance, Divine.  
8a Luke 24:49.  
b TG Urim and Thummim.  
9a TG Record Keeping.  
b D&C 14:10; 18:4; JS—H 1:34.  
c TG Book of Mormon; Gospel.

festations of my blessings upon his works.

9 For, behold, I will <sup>a</sup>“bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the <sup>b</sup>Comforter, which <sup>c</sup>“manifesteth that Jesus was <sup>d</sup>“crucified by <sup>e</sup>“sinful men for the sins of the <sup>f</sup>‘world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the <sup>g</sup>“contrite heart.

10 Wherefore it behooveth me that

he should be <sup>a</sup>“ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11 This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the <sup>a</sup>“first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name—

12 And the first <sup>a</sup>“preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the <sup>b</sup>‘Jews also. Amen.

SECTION 22

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 1830. HC 1: 79–80. This revelation was given to the Church in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without rebaptism.*

1, *Baptism is a new and everlasting covenant*; 2–4, *Authoritative baptism is required.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you that all <sup>a</sup>“old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a new and an <sup>b</sup>“everlasting <sup>c</sup>“covenant, even that which was from the beginning.

2 Wherefore, although a man should be baptized an hundred times it availeth him nothing, for you can-

not enter in at the strait gate by the <sup>a</sup>“law of Moses, neither by your <sup>b</sup>“dead works.

3 For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.

4 Wherefore, enter ye in at the <sup>a</sup>“gate, as I have commanded, and <sup>b</sup>“seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

SECTION 23

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith, Sen., and Joseph Knight, Sen. HC 1: 80. As*

9a 1 Ne. 13: 37; Jacob 5: 75 (70–76).  
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
c TG Testimony.  
d Lev. 16: 9 (7–10). TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.  
e TG Sin.  
f 1 Jn. 2: 2. TG World.  
g TG Contrite Heart.  
10a TG Priesthood, Ordination.

11a D&C 20: 2 (2, 5).  
12a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Missionary Work.  
b 1 Ne. 13: 42; D&C 18: 6, 26; 19: 27; 90: 9 (8–9); 107: 33; 112: 4.  
22 1a Heb. 8: 13; 3 Ne. 9: 17; 12: 47 (46–47).  
b D&C 66: 2. TG New and Everlasting Covenant.

c TG Covenants.  
2a Gal. 2: 16. TG Law of Moses.  
b Moro. 8: 23 (23–26).  
4a Matt. 7: 13 (13–14); Luke 13: 24; 2 Ne. 9: 41; 31: 9 (9, 17–18); 3 Ne. 14: 14 (13–14); 27: 33; D&C 43: 7. TG Baptism, Essential.  
b Rom. 11: 34; 1 Cor. 2: 16; Jacob 4: 10.

manifestations of my blessings upon his works.

9 For, behold, I will <sup>a</sup>“bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the <sup>b</sup>Comforter, which <sup>c</sup>“manifesteth that Jesus was <sup>d</sup>“crucified by <sup>e</sup>“sinful men for the sins of the <sup>f</sup>‘world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the <sup>g</sup>“contrite heart.

10 Wherefore it behooveth me

that he should be <sup>a</sup>“ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11 This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the <sup>a</sup>“first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name—

12 And the first <sup>a</sup>“preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the <sup>b</sup>‘Jews also. Amen.

SECTION 22

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 16, 1830. This revelation was given to the Church in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without rebaptism.*

1, *Baptism is a new and everlasting covenant*; 2–4, *Authoritative baptism is required.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you that all <sup>a</sup>“old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a <sup>b</sup>“new and an <sup>c</sup>“everlasting <sup>d</sup>“covenant, even that which was from the beginning.

2 Wherefore, although a man should be baptized an hundred

times it availeth him nothing, for you cannot enter in at the strait gate by the <sup>a</sup>“law of Moses, neither by your <sup>b</sup>“dead works.

3 For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.

4 Wherefore, enter ye in at the <sup>a</sup>“gate, as I have commanded, and <sup>b</sup>“seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

SECTION 23

*A series of five revelations given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith Sr., and Joseph Knight Sr. As the result*

9a 1 Ne. 13:37; Jacob 5:75 (70–76).  
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
c TG Testimony.  
d Lev. 16:9 (7–10). TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.  
e TG Sin.  
f 1 Jn. 2:2. TG World.  
g TG Contrite Heart.  
10a TG Priesthood, Ordination.

11a D&C 20:2 (2, 5).  
12a TG Missionary Work; Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
b 1 Ne. 13:42; D&C 18:6, 26; 19:27; 90:9 (8–9); 107:33; 112:4.  
22 1a Heb. 8:13; 3 Ne. 9:17; 12:47 (46–47).  
b D&C 66:2. TG New and Everlasting Covenant.  
c TG Covenants.

2a Gal. 2:16. TG Law of Moses.  
b Moro. 8:23 (23–26).  
4a Matt. 7:13 (13–14); Luke 13:24; 2 Ne. 9:41; 31:9 (9, 17–18); 3 Ne. 14:14 (13–14); 27:33; D&C 43:7. TG Baptism, Essential.  
b Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16; Jacob 4:10.

*the result of earnest desire on the part of the five persons named to know of their respective duties, the Prophet inquired of the Lord, and received this revelation.*

1-7, *These early disciples are called to preach, exhort, and strengthen the Church.*

BEHOLD, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words. Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of <sup>a</sup>pride, lest thou shouldst enter into <sup>b</sup>temptation.

2 Make known thy calling unto the church, and also before the <sup>a</sup>world, and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen.

3 Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue <sup>a</sup>loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation, and to <sup>b</sup>strengthen the church continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family. Amen.

4 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, <sup>a</sup>Samuel; for thou also art under

no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen.

5 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph; for thou also art under no <sup>a</sup>condemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen.

6 Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words, that you must take up your <sup>a</sup>cross, in the which you must <sup>b</sup>pray <sup>c</sup>vocally before the world as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places.

7 And, behold, it is your duty to unite with the true <sup>a</sup>church, and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the <sup>b</sup>laborer. Amen.

SECTION 24

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1830. HC 1: 101-103. Though less than four months had elapsed since the Church was organized, persecution had become intense, and the leaders had to seek safety in partial seclusion. The following three revelations were given at this time to strengthen, encourage, and instruct them.*

1-9, *Joseph Smith is called to translate, preach, and expound scriptures; 10-12, Oliver Cowdery is called to preach the gospel; 13-19, Law is revealed relative to miracles, cursings, casting off the dust of one's feet, and going without purse or scrip.*

BEHOLD, thou wast called and chosen to <sup>a</sup>write the Book of Mormon, and to my ministry; and I have <sup>b</sup>lifted thee up out of thine afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been <sup>c</sup>de-

23 1a TG Pride.  
b Mark 14: 38.  
TG Temptation.  
2a Rom. 10: 18.  
3a 3 Ne. 26: 14 (14, 16).  
b D&C 81:5 (4-5); 108:7.  
4a JS-H 1: 4.

5a D&C 20: 5.  
6a Matt. 10: 38; 3 Ne. 12: 30.  
b 1 Tim. 2: 8. TG Prayer.  
c D&C 19: 28; 20: 47 (47, 51).  
7a TG Baptism, Essential;

Commitment.  
b TG Industry.  
24 1a D&C 9: 4.  
TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.  
b Acts 7: 10.  
c TG Deliverance.

*of earnest desire on the part of the five persons named to know of their respective duties, the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received <sup>a</sup> revelation for each person.*

1-7, *These early disciples are called to preach, exhort, and strengthen the Church.*

BEHOLD, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words. Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of <sup>a</sup>pride, lest thou shouldst enter into <sup>b</sup>temptation.

2 Make known thy calling unto the church, and also before the <sup>a</sup>world, and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen.

3 Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue <sup>a</sup>loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation, and to <sup>b</sup>strengthen the church continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family. Amen.

4 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, <sup>a</sup>Samuel; for thou also art under

no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen.

5 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph; for thou also art under no <sup>a</sup>condemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen.

6 Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words, that you must take up your <sup>a</sup>cross, in the which you must <sup>b</sup>pray <sup>c</sup>vocally before the world as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places.

7 And, behold, it is your duty to unite with the true <sup>a</sup>church, and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the <sup>b</sup>laborer. Amen.

SECTION 24

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1830. Though less than four months had elapsed since the Church was organized, persecution had become intense, and the leaders had to seek safety in partial seclusion. The following three revelations were given at this time to strengthen, encourage, and instruct them.*

1-9, *Joseph Smith is called to translate, preach, and expound scriptures; 10-12, Oliver Cowdery is called to preach the gospel; 13-19, The law is revealed relative to miracles, cursings, casting off the dust of one's feet, and going without purse or scrip.*

BEHOLD, thou wast called and chosen to <sup>a</sup>write the Book of Mormon, and to my ministry; and I have <sup>b</sup>lifted thee up out of thine afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been <sup>c</sup>delivered

23 1a TG Pride.  
b Mark 14:38.  
TG Temptation.  
2a Rom. 10:18.  
3a 3 Ne. 26:14 (14, 16).  
b D&C 81:5 (4-5); 108:7.  
4a JS—H 1:4.  
5a D&C 20:5.

6a Matt. 10:38;  
3 Ne. 12:30.  
b 1 Tim. 2:8.  
TG Prayer.  
c D&C 19:28;  
20:47 (47, 51).  
7a TG Baptism, Essential;  
Commitment.

b TG Industry.  
24 1a D&C 9:4.  
TG Scribe;  
Scriptures, Writing of.  
b Acts 7:10.  
c TG Deliver.

SECTION 32

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, October 1830. HC 1: 118-120. Great interest and desires were felt by the elders respecting the Lamanites, of whose predicted blessings the Church had learned from the Book of Mormon. In consequence, supplication was made that the Lord would indicate his will as to whether elders should be sent at that time to the Indian tribes in the West. The revelation followed.

1-3, Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson are called to preach to the Lamanites and to accompany Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, Jun.; 4-5, They are to pray for an understanding of the scriptures.

AND now concerning my servant Parley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that as I live I will that he shall declare my gospel and learn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart.

2 And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants, Oliver Cowdery and Peter

Whitmer, Jun., into the wilderness among the Lamanites.

3 And Ziba Peterson also shall go with them; and I myself will go with them and be in their midst; and I am their advocate with the Father, and nothing shall prevail against them.

4 And they shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation; and they shall pray always that I may unfold the same to their understanding.

5 And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen.

SECTION 33

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet, at Fayette, New York, October 1830. HC 1: 126-127. In recording this revelation the Prophet affirmed that "the Lord is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith."

1-4, Laborers are called to declare the gospel in the eleventh hour; 5-6, The Church is established and the elect are to be gathered; 7-10, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; 11-15, The Church is built upon the gospel rock; 16-18, Prepare for the coming of the Bridegroom.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servants Ezra and Northrop, open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, whose word is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit; and is a discerner of

32 1a D&C 50: 37; 52: 26; 97: 3; 103: 30 (30-37).  
b Matt. 11: 29.  
2a D&C 28: 8; 30: 5.  
b D&C 3: 20 (18-20).  
3a D&C 58: 60.  
b Matt. 18: 20; D&C 6: 32; 38: 7.

c TG Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.  
d Mosiah 28: 7 (6-7); Moses 8: 18 (18-19).  
4a 1 Ne. 15: 25 (23-25); D&C 84: 43 (43-44).

b D&C 28: 2.  
c JS-H 1: 74.  
d TG Understanding.  
33 1a D&C 52: 22; 56: 5 (5-8).  
b Heb. 4:12; Hel. 3: 29 (29-30).

SECTION 32

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, in Manchester, New York, early October 1830. Great interest and desires were felt by the elders respecting the Lamanites, of whose predicted blessings the Church had learned from the Book of Mormon. In consequence, supplication was made that the Lord would indicate His will as to whether elders should be sent at that time to the Indian tribes in the West. The revelation followed.

1-3, Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson are called to preach to the Lamanites and to accompany Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer Jr.; 4-5, They are to pray for an understanding of the scriptures.

AND now concerning my servant Parley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that as I live I will that he shall declare my gospel and learn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart.

2 And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants, Oliver Cowdery and

Peter Whitmer, Jun., into the wilderness among the Lamanites.

3 And Ziba Peterson also shall go with them; and I myself will go with them and be in their midst; and I am their advocate with the Father, and nothing shall prevail against them.

4 And they shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation; and they shall pray always that I may unfold the same to their understanding.

5 And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen.

SECTION 33

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet, at Fayette, New York, October 1830. In introducing this revelation, Joseph Smith's history affirms that "the Lord . . . is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith."

1-4, Laborers are called to declare the gospel in the eleventh hour; 5-6, The Church is established, and the elect are to be gathered; 7-10, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; 11-15, The Church is built upon the gospel rock; 16-18, Prepare for the coming of the Bridegroom.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servants Ezra and Northrop, open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, whose word is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit; and is a discerner of

32 1a D&C 50:37; 52:26; 97:3; 103:30 (30-37).  
b Matt. 11:29.  
2a D&C 28:8; 30:5.  
b D&C 3:20 (18-20).  
3a D&C 58:60.  
b Matt. 18:20; D&C 6:32; 38:7.

c TG Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.  
d Mosiah 28:7 (6-7); Moses 8:18 (18-19).  
4a 1 Ne. 15:25 (23-25);

D&C 84:43 (43-44).  
b D&C 28:2.  
c JS-H 1:74.  
d TG Understanding.  
33 1a D&C 52:22; 56:5 (5-8).  
b Heb. 4:12; Hel. 3:29 (29-30).

the thoughts and intents of the heart.

2 For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up your voices as with the sound of a trump, to declare my gospel unto a crooked and perverse generation.

3 For behold, the field is white already to harvest; and it is the eleventh hour, and the last time that I shall call laborers into my vineyard.

4 And my vineyard has become corrupted every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and they err in many instances because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness.

6 And even so will I gather mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me, and hearken unto my voice.

7 Yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the field is white already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickles, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.

8 Open your mouths and they shall be filled, and you shall become even as Nephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness.

9 Yea, open your mouths and spare not, and you shall be laden with

sheaves upon your backs, for lo, I am with you.

10 Yea, open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying: Repent, repent, and prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand;

11 Yea, repent and be baptized, every one of you, for a remission of your sins; yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost.

12 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and remember that they shall have faith in me or they can in nowise be saved;

13 And upon this rock I will build my church; yea, upon this rock ye are built, and if ye continue, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

14 And ye shall remember the church articles and covenants to keep them.

15 And whoso having faith you shall confirm in my church, by the laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.

16 And the Book of Mormon and the holy scriptures are given of me for your instruction; and the power of my Spirit quickeneth all things.

17 Wherefore, be faithful, pray-

1c Amos 4: 13.  
2a Isa. 58: 1; D&C 19: 37; 29: 4; 30: 9.  
b Deut. 32: 5.  
3a John 4: 35.  
b D&C 4: 4; 12: 3; 14: 3; 101: 64.  
c Matt. 20: 6 (1-16).  
d Jacob 5: 71 (71-75); D&C 43: 28.  
4a TG Vineyard of the Lord.  
b 2 Ne. 28: 11 (2-14); Morm. 8: 28 (28-41); D&C 38: 11.  
c Eccl. 7: 20; Jer. 13: 23; Rom. 3: 12; D&C 35: 12.  
d 2 Ne. 27: 35 (34-35); 28: 14.

e TG Priestcraft.  
5a TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
c Rev. 12: 6 (1-6).  
6a Deut. 30: 3. TG Israel, Gathering of.  
b Jer. 49: 36; Rev. 20: 8; D&C 45: 46.  
7a D&C 4: 4 (2-4).  
8a TG Missionary Work.  
b 2 Ne. 1: 27 (27-28).  
9a Ps. 126: 6; Alma 26: 5; D&C 75: 5.  
10a Matt. 3: 2.  
b Mark 1: 15.  
11a TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repentance.

b TG Remission of Sins.  
12a TG Gospel; Salvation, Plan of.  
13a TG Rock.  
b Matt. 16: 18; D&C 10: 69.  
14a D&C 1: 6 (6, 37); 42: 13; 51: 4.  
15a D&C 20: 41.  
b TG Hands, Laying on of.  
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.  
16a TG Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of.  
b TG God, Spirit of.  
c Ps. 71: 20; 1 Tim. 6: 13.

the thoughts and intents of the heart.

2 For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up your voices as with the sound of a trump, to declare my gospel unto a crooked and perverse generation.

3 For behold, the field is white already to harvest; and it is the eleventh hour, and the last time that I shall call laborers into my vineyard.

4 And my vineyard has become corrupted every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and they err in many instances because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness.

6 And even so will I gather mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me, and hearken unto my voice.

7 Yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the field is white already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickles, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.

8 Open your mouths and they shall be filled, and you shall become even as Nephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness.

9 Yea, open your mouths and spare

not, and you shall be laden with sheaves upon your backs, for lo, I am with you.

10 Yea, open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying: Repent, repent, and prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand;

11 Yea, repent and be baptized, every one of you, for a remission of your sins; yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost.

12 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and remember that they shall have faith in me or they can in nowise be saved;

13 And upon this rock I will build my church; yea, upon this rock ye are built, and if ye continue, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

14 And ye shall remember the church articles and covenants to keep them.

15 And whoso having faith you shall confirm in my church, by the laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.

16 And the Book of Mormon and the holy scriptures are given of me for your instruction; and the power of my Spirit quickeneth all things.

17 Wherefore, be faithful, praying

1c Amos 4:13.  
2a Isa. 58:1;  
D&C 19:37; 29:4; 30:9.  
b Deut. 32:5.  
3a John 4:35.  
b D&C 4:4; 12:3; 14:3; 101:64.  
c Matt. 20:6 (1-16).  
d Jacob 5:71 (71-75); D&C 43:28.  
4a TG Vineyard of the Lord.  
b 2 Ne. 28:11 (2-14); Morm. 8:28 (28-41); D&C 38:11.  
c Eccl. 7:20; Jer. 13:23; Rom. 3:12; D&C 35:12.  
d 2 Ne. 27:35 (34-35); 28:14.  
e TG Priestcraft.

5a TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
c Rev. 12:6 (1-6).  
6a Deut. 30:3.  
TG Israel, Gathering of.  
b Jer. 49:36; Rev. 20:8; D&C 45:46.  
7a D&C 4:4 (2-4).  
8a TG Missionary Work.  
b 2 Ne. 1:27 (27-28).  
9a Ps. 126:6; Alma 26:5; D&C 75:5.  
10a Matt. 3:2.  
b Mark 1:15.  
11a TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent.

b TG Remission of Sins.  
12a TG Gospel; Salvation, Plan of.  
13a TG Rock.  
b Matt. 16:18; D&C 10:69.  
14a **IE D&C 20 (see the section 20 heading).**  
D&C 1:6 (6, 37); 42:13; 51:4.  
15a D&C 20:41.  
b TG Hands, Laying on of.  
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.  
16a TG Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of.  
b TG God, Spirit of.  
c Ps. 71:20; 1 Tim. 6:13.



11 And if you are faithful, behold, I am with you until I come—  
 12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, I come <sup>a</sup>quickly. I am your <sup>b</sup>Lord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 35

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at or near Fayette, New York, December 1830. HC 1: 128-131. At this time the Prophet was engaged almost daily in making a translation of the Bible. The translation was begun as early as June 1830, and both Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer had served as scribes. Since they had now been called to other duties, Sidney Rigdon was called by divine appointment to serve as the Prophet's scribe in this work (verse 20). As a preface to his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: "In December Sidney Rigdon came [from Ohio] to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge. . . . Shortly after the arrival of these two brethren, thus spake the Lord."

1-2, How men may become the sons of God; 3-7, Sidney Rigdon is called to baptize and confer the Holy Ghost; 8-12, Signs and miracles are wrought by faith; 13-16, The Lord's servants shall thrash the nations by the power of the Spirit; 17-19, Joseph Smith holds the keys of the mysteries; 20-21, The elect shall abide the day of the Lord's coming; 22-27, Israel shall be saved.

LISTEN to the voice of the <sup>a</sup>Lord your God, even <sup>b</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose <sup>c</sup>course is one <sup>d</sup>eternal round, the <sup>e</sup>same today as yesterday, and forever.

2 I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was <sup>a</sup>crucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will <sup>b</sup>believe on my name, that they may

become the <sup>c</sup>sons of God, even <sup>d</sup>one in <sup>e</sup>me as I am <sup>f</sup>one in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.

3 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have <sup>a</sup>heard thy prayers, and prepared thee for a greater work.

4 Thou art blessed, for thou shalt do great things. Behold thou wast sent forth, even as <sup>a</sup>John, to prepare the way before me, and before <sup>b</sup>Elijah which should come, and thou knewest it not.

5 Thou didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they <sup>a</sup>received not the Holy Ghost;

6 But now I give unto thee a commandment, that thou shalt <sup>a</sup>baptize by water, and they shall receive the <sup>b</sup>Holy Ghost by the laying on

12a D&C 33:18.  
 b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
 35 1a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
 b Rev. 1:8; D&C 19:1.  
 c 1 Ne. 10:19; D&C 3:2.  
 d TG God, Eternal Nature of.  
 e Heb. 13:8; D&C 20:12; 38:1 (1-4); 39:1 (1-3); 76:4.  
 2a TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.  
 b D&C 20:25; 38:4; 45:5 (5, 8).  
 c TG Sons and Daughters of God.  
 d John 17:21; Moses 6:68. TG Unity.  
 e TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.  
 f TG Godhead.  
 3a Ex. 2:24 (23-24); Mosiah 9:18 (17-18);

Abr. 1:15 (15-16).  
 4a Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10; John 5:33; 1 Ne. 11:27; D&C 84:27 (27-28).  
 b 3 Ne. 25:5 (5-6); D&C 2:1; 110:13 (13-15); 128:17.  
 5a Acts 19:2 (1-6).  
 6a TG Baptism.  
 b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

11 And if you are faithful, behold, I am with you until I come—  
 12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, I come <sup>a</sup>quickly. I am your <sup>b</sup>Lord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 35

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at or near Fayette, New York, December 7, 1830. At this time, the Prophet was engaged almost daily in making a translation of the Bible. The translation was begun as early as June 1830, and both Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer had served as scribes. Since they had now been called to other duties, Sidney Rigdon was called by divine appointment to serve as the Prophet's scribe in this work (see verse 20). As a preface to the record of this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states: "In December Sidney Rigdon came [from Ohio] to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge. . . . Shortly after the arrival of these two brethren, thus spake the Lord."

1-2, How men may become the sons of God; 3-7, Sidney Rigdon is called to baptize and to confer the Holy Ghost; 8-12, Signs and miracles are wrought by faith; 13-16, The Lord's servants will thresh the nations by the power of the Spirit; 17-19, Joseph Smith holds the keys of the mysteries; 20-21, The elect will abide the day of the Lord's coming; 22-27, Israel will be saved.

LISTEN to the voice of the <sup>a</sup>Lord your God, even <sup>b</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose <sup>c</sup>course is one <sup>d</sup>eternal round, the <sup>e</sup>same today as yesterday, and forever.

2 I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was <sup>a</sup>crucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will <sup>b</sup>believe on my name, that they may

become the <sup>c</sup>sons of God, even <sup>d</sup>one in <sup>e</sup>me as I am <sup>f</sup>one in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.

3 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have <sup>a</sup>heard thy prayers, and prepared thee for a greater work.

4 Thou art blessed, for thou shalt do great things. Behold thou wast sent forth, even as <sup>a</sup>John, to prepare the way before me, and before <sup>b</sup>Elijah which should come, and thou knewest it not.

5 Thou didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they <sup>a</sup>received not the Holy Ghost;

6 But now I give unto thee a commandment, that thou shalt <sup>a</sup>baptize by water, and they shall receive the <sup>b</sup>Holy Ghost by the laying on

12a D&C 33:18.  
 b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
 35 1a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.  
 b Rev. 1:8; D&C 19:1.  
 c 1 Ne. 10:19; D&C 3:2.  
 d TG God, Eternal Nature of.  
 e Heb. 13:8; D&C 20:12; 38:1 (1-4); 39:1 (1-3); 76:4.  
 2a TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.  
 b D&C 20:25; 38:4; 45:5 (5, 8).  
 c TG Sons and Daughters of God.  
 d John 17:21; Moses 6:68. TG Unity.  
 e TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.  
 f TG Godhead.  
 3a Ex. 2:24 (23-24); Mosiah 9:18 (17-18);

Abr. 1:15 (15-16).  
 4a Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10; John 5:33; 1 Ne. 11:27; D&C 84:27 (27-28).  
 b 3 Ne. 25:5 (5-6); D&C 2:1; 110:13 (13-15); 128:17.  
 5a Acts 19:2 (1-6).  
 6a TG Baptism.  
 b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

his faith fail not, and it shall be given by the <sup>a</sup>Comforter, the <sup>b</sup>Holy Ghost, that knoweth all things.

20 And a commandment I give unto thee—that thou shalt <sup>a</sup>write for him; and the <sup>b</sup>scriptures shall be given, even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own <sup>c</sup>elect;

21 For they will hear my <sup>a</sup>voice, and shall <sup>b</sup>see me, and shall not be <sup>c</sup>asleep, and shall <sup>d</sup>abide the day of my <sup>e</sup>coming; for they shall be <sup>f</sup>purified, even as I am pure.

22 And now I say unto you, <sup>a</sup>tarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.

23 And <sup>a</sup>inasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be <sup>b</sup>given unto

him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on <sup>c</sup>the holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.

24 <sup>a</sup>Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound; and I will cause the heavens to <sup>b</sup>shake for your <sup>c</sup>good, and <sup>d</sup>Satan shall tremble and <sup>e</sup>Zion shall <sup>f</sup>rejoice upon the hills and <sup>g</sup>flourish;

25 And <sup>a</sup>Israel shall be <sup>b</sup>saved in mine own due time; and by the <sup>c</sup>keys which I have given shall they be led, and no more be confounded at all.

26 <sup>a</sup>Lift up your hearts and be glad, your <sup>b</sup>redemption draweth nigh.

27 Fear not, little <sup>a</sup>flock, the <sup>b</sup>kingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I <sup>c</sup>come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 36

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Edward Partridge, near Fayette, New York, December 1830. HC 1: 131. See heading to Section 35. The Prophet said that Edward Partridge “was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord’s great men.”

1–3, The Lord lays his hand upon Edward Partridge by the hand of Sidney Rigdon; 4–8, Every man who receives the gospel and the priesthood to be called to go forth and preach.

THUS saith the Lord God, the <sup>a</sup>Mighty One of Israel: Behold, I say unto you, my servant <sup>b</sup>Edward, that you are blessed, and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to

19a John 14: 16, 26; 15: 26; 1 Cor. 12: 8.	Christ, Second Coming. f TG Purification.	b Ps. 94: 14; Isa. 45: 17; 1 Ne. 19: 16 (15–16); 22: 12. TG Israel, Deliverance of.
b 1 Cor. 2: 10.	22a D&C 90: 6; 100: 9 (9–11).	c TG Priesthood, Keys of.
20a The Prophet was at this time engaged in a revelatory translation of the Bible, to which Sidney Rigdon was called as scribe.	23a IE whenever you are not occupied with writing.	26a Lam. 3: 41.
b D&C 6: 27; 37: 1; 42: 15 (15, 56–58).	b 1 Cor. 12: 8.	b Luke 21: 28; Rom. 13: 11.
c TG Election.	c IE the scriptures.	27a Luke 12: 32.
21a Joel 2: 11; John 10: 3; D&C 43: 18 (17–25); 88: 90; 133: 50 (50–52).	24a D&C 66: 11; 103: 7.	TG Church; Sheep.
b John 16: 16.	b D&C 21: 6.	b D&C 29: 5; 38: 9.
TG God, Privilege of Seeing.	c TG Blessing.	TG Kingdom of God, on Earth;
c Matt. 25: 5.	d 1 Ne. 22: 26; Alma 48: 17.	Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d Mal. 3: 2.	e D&C 6: 6.	c Rev. 22: 20.
e TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus	f TG Joy.	36 1a TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
	g D&C 39: 13; 49: 25; 117: 7 (7–8).	b D&C 41: 9 (9–11). See also Partridge, Edward, in Index.
	25a TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Tribes of, Ten Lost; Israel, Tribes of, Twelve.	

that his faith fail not, and it shall be given by the <sup>a</sup>Comforter, the <sup>b</sup>Holy Ghost, that knoweth all things.

20 And a commandment I give unto thee—that thou shalt <sup>a</sup>write for him; and the <sup>b</sup>scriptures shall be given, even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own <sup>c</sup>elect;

21 For they will hear my <sup>a</sup>voice, and shall <sup>b</sup>see me, and shall not be <sup>c</sup>asleep, and shall <sup>d</sup>abide the day of my <sup>e</sup>coming; for they shall be <sup>f</sup>purified, even as I am pure.

22 And now I say unto you, <sup>a</sup>tarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.

23 And <sup>a</sup>inasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be <sup>b</sup>given unto

him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on <sup>c</sup>the holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.

24 <sup>a</sup>Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound; and I will cause the heavens to <sup>b</sup>shake for your <sup>c</sup>good, and <sup>d</sup>Satan shall tremble and <sup>e</sup>Zion shall <sup>f</sup>rejoice upon the hills and <sup>g</sup>flourish;

25 And <sup>a</sup>Israel shall be <sup>b</sup>saved in mine own due time; and by the <sup>c</sup>keys which I have given shall they be led, and no more be confounded at all.

26 <sup>a</sup>Lift up your hearts and be glad, your <sup>b</sup>redemption draweth nigh.

27 Fear not, little <sup>a</sup>flock, the <sup>b</sup>kingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I <sup>c</sup>come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 36

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Edward Partridge, near Fayette, New York, December 9, 1830 (see the heading to section 35). *Joseph Smith’s history states* that Edward Partridge “was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord’s great men.”

1–3, The Lord lays His hand upon Edward Partridge by the hand of Sidney Rigdon; 4–8, Every man who receives the gospel and the priesthood is to be called to go forth and preach.

THUS saith the Lord God, the <sup>a</sup>Mighty One of Israel: Behold, I say unto you, my servant <sup>b</sup>Edward, that you are blessed, and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to

19a John 14:16, 26; 15:26; 1 Cor. 12:8.	Jesus Christ, Second Coming. f TG Purification.	Isa. 45:17; 1 Ne. 19:16 (15–16); 22:12.
b 1 Cor. 2:10.	22a D&C 90:6; 100:9 (9–11).	TG Israel, Deliverance of.
20a The Prophet was at this time engaged in a revelatory translation of the Bible, to which Sidney Rigdon was called as scribe.	23a IE whenever you are not occupied with writing.	c TG Priesthood, Keys of.
b D&C 6:27; 37:1; 42:15 (15, 56–58).	b 1 Cor. 12:8.	26a Lam. 3:41.
c TG Election.	c IE the scriptures.	b Luke 21:28; Rom. 13:11.
21a Joel 2:11; John 10:3; D&C 43:18 (17–25); 88:90; 133:50 (50–52).	24a D&C 66:11; 103:7.	27a Luke 12:32.
b John 16:16.	b D&C 21:6.	TG Church; Sheep.
TG God, Privilege of Seeing.	c TG Blessing.	b D&C 29:5; 38:9.
c Matt. 25:5.	d 1 Ne. 22:26; Alma 48:17.	TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming;
d Mal. 3:2.	e D&C 6:6.	Kingdom of God, on Earth.
e TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about;	f TG Joy.	c Rev. 22:20.
	g D&C 39:13; 49:25; 117:7 (7–8).	36 1a TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
	25a TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Israel, Twelve Tribes of.	b D&C 41:9 (9–11). See also Partridge, Edward, in Index.
	b Ps. 94:14;	

I give unto you a commandment, that every man, both elder, priest, teacher, and also member, go to with his might, with the <sup>a</sup>labor of his <sup>b</sup>hands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.

41 And let your <sup>a</sup>preaching be the

<sup>b</sup>warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in <sup>c</sup>meekness.

42 And go ye <sup>a</sup>out from among the <sup>b</sup>wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye <sup>c</sup>clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 39

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to James Covill, at Fayette, New York, January 5, 1831. HC 1: 143-145. James Covill, who had been a Baptist minister for about forty years, covenanted with the Lord that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through Joseph the Prophet.

1-4, The saints have power to become the sons of God; 5-6, To receive the gospel is to receive Christ; 7-14, James Covill is commanded to be baptized and labor in the Lord's vineyard; 15-21, The Lord's servants are to preach the gospel before Second Coming; 22-24, Those who receive the gospel shall be gathered in time and in eternity.

HEARKEN and listen to the voice of him who is from all <sup>a</sup>eternity to all eternity, the Great <sup>b</sup>I AM, even Jesus Christ—

2 The <sup>a</sup>light and the life of the world; a light which shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;

3 The same which came in the <sup>a</sup>meridian of time unto mine own, and mine own <sup>b</sup>received me not;

4 But to as many as received me, gave I power to become my <sup>a</sup>sons;

and even so will I give unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth my gospel <sup>a</sup>receiveth me; and he that <sup>b</sup>receiveth not my gospel receiveth not me.

6 And this is my <sup>a</sup>gospel—repentance and baptism by water, and then cometh the <sup>b</sup>baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and <sup>c</sup>teacheth the peaceable things of the kingdom.

7 And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant <sup>a</sup>James, I have looked upon thy works and I <sup>b</sup>know thee.

8 And verily I say unto thee, thine heart is now right before me at this time; and, behold, I have bestowed great <sup>a</sup>blessings upon thy head;

9 Nevertheless, thou hast seen great <sup>a</sup>sorrow, for thou hast <sup>b</sup>re-

40a TG Industry.  
b 1 Cor. 4: 12.  
41a TG Preaching.  
b TG Warnings.  
c Titus 3: 2.  
42a Isa. 52: 11.  
b Ps. 26: 4; Rom. 12: 9.  
c Lev. 21: 6; Ether 12: 37.  
39 1a Heb. 13: 8; D&C 20: 12; 35: 1; 38: 1 (1-4); 76: 4. TG Eternity.  
b Ex. 3: 14; Isa. 44: 6;

Rev. 1: 8. TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.  
2a TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.  
3a D&C 20: 26; Moses 5: 57; 6: 57 (57, 62); 7: 46.  
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.  
4a John 1: 12. TG Sons and Daughters of God.  
5a John 13: 20.  
b TG Teachable.  
6a TG Baptism; Gospel;

Repentance.  
b TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Mission of.  
c D&C 36: 2; 42: 61.  
7a D&C 40: 1.  
b Gen. 18: 19.  
8a Prov. 10: 6.  
9a Mosiah 7: 29.  
b John 12: 48; Alma 10: 6.

I give unto you a commandment, that every man, both elder, priest, teacher, and also member, go to with his might, with the <sup>a</sup>labor of his <sup>b</sup>hands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.

41 And let your <sup>a</sup>preaching be

the <sup>b</sup>warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in <sup>c</sup>meekness.

42 And go ye <sup>a</sup>out from among the <sup>b</sup>wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye <sup>c</sup>clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 39

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to James Covell, at Fayette, New York, January 5, 1831. James Covell, who had been a Methodist minister for about forty years, covenanted with the Lord that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through Joseph the Prophet.

1-4, The Saints have power to become the sons of God; 5-6, To receive the gospel is to receive Christ; 7-14, James Covell is commanded to be baptized and labor in the Lord's vineyard; 15-21, The Lord's servants are to preach the gospel before the Second Coming; 22-24, Those who receive the gospel will be gathered in time and in eternity.

HEARKEN and listen to the voice of him who is from all <sup>a</sup>eternity to all eternity, the Great <sup>b</sup>I AM, even Jesus Christ—

2 The <sup>a</sup>light and the life of the world; a light which shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;

3 The same which came in the <sup>a</sup>meridian of time unto mine own, and mine own <sup>b</sup>received me not;

4 But to as many as received me, gave I power to become my <sup>a</sup>sons;

and even so will I give unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth my gospel <sup>a</sup>receiveth me; and he that <sup>b</sup>receiveth not my gospel receiveth not me.

6 And this is my <sup>a</sup>gospel—repentance and baptism by water, and then cometh the <sup>b</sup>baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and <sup>c</sup>teacheth the peaceable things of the kingdom.

7 And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant <sup>a</sup>James, I have looked upon thy works and I <sup>b</sup>know thee.

8 And verily I say unto thee, thine heart is now right before me at this time; and, behold, I have bestowed great <sup>a</sup>blessings upon thy head;

9 Nevertheless, thou hast seen great <sup>a</sup>sorrow, for thou hast <sup>b</sup>rejected

40a TG Industry.  
b 1 Cor. 4:12.  
41a TG Preaching.  
b TG Warn.  
c Titus 3:2.  
42a Isa. 52:11.  
b Ps. 26:4;  
Rom. 12:9.  
c Lev. 21:6;  
Ether 12:37.  
39 1a Heb. 13:8;  
D&C 20:12; 35:1;  
38:1 (1-4); 76:4.  
TG Eternity.  
b Ex. 3:14;

Isa. 44:6;  
Rev. 1:8.  
TG Jesus Christ,  
Jehovah.  
2a TG Jesus Christ, Light  
of the World.  
3a D&C 20:26;  
Moses 5:57;  
6:57 (57, 62); 7:46.  
b TG Prophets,  
Rejection of.  
4a John 1:12.  
TG Sons and Daughters  
of God.  
5a John 13:20.

b TG Teachable.  
6a TG Baptism;  
Gospel;  
Repent.  
b TG Holy Ghost,  
Baptism of;  
Holy Ghost, Comforter;  
Holy Ghost, Mission of.  
c D&C 36:2; 42:61.  
7a D&C 40:1.  
b Gen. 18:19.  
8a Prov. 10:6.  
9a Mosiah 7:29.  
b John 12:48;  
Alma 10:6.

SECTION 40

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Fayette, New York, January 1831. HC 1: 145. Preceding the record of this revelation, the Prophet wrote: "As James Covill rejected the word of the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation."

1-3, Fear of persecution and cares of the world cause rejection of the gospel.

BEHOLD, verily I say unto you, that the heart of my servant <sup>a</sup>James Covill was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.

2 And he <sup>a</sup>received the word with gladness, but straightway Satan <sup>b</sup>tempted him; and the fear of <sup>c</sup>persecution and the cares of the world caused him to <sup>d</sup>reject the word.

3 Wherefore he <sup>a</sup>broke my covenant, and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.

SECTION 41

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831. HC 1: 146-147. The Kirtland Branch of the Church at this time was rapidly increasing in numbers. Prefacing this revelation the Prophet wrote: "The members were striving to do the will of God, so far as they knew it, though some strange notions and false spirits had crept in among them. . . [and] the Lord gave unto the Church the following."

1-3, The elders shall govern the Church by the spirit of revelation; 4-6, True disciples will receive and keep the Lord's law; 7-12, Edward Partridge is named as a bishop unto the Church.

HEARKEN and <sup>a</sup>hear, O ye my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of all <sup>b</sup>blessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I <sup>c</sup>curse, that have <sup>d</sup>professed

my <sup>e</sup>name, with the heaviest of all cursings.

2 Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called, behold I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall assemble yourselves together to <sup>a</sup>agree upon my word;

3 And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my <sup>a</sup>law, that ye may know how to govern my <sup>b</sup>church and have all things right before me.

4 And I will be your <sup>a</sup>ruler when

40 1a D&C 39: 7.  
2a Mark 4: 16.  
b TG Test, Try, Prove.  
c Matt. 13: 21 (20-22).  
TG Persecution.  
d TG Apostasy of Individuals.  
3a D&C 39: 10 (7-24).

41 1a Deut. 32: 1.  
b TG Blessings.  
c Deut. 11: 28; 1 Ne. 2: 23; D&C 50: 8.  
TG Curse.  
d D&C 50: 4; 56: 1; 112: 26.  
e TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.

2a TG Unity.  
3a D&C 42: 2 (1-93).  
TG God, Law of.  
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
4a Zech. 14: 9; 1 Tim. 6: 15 (14-15); D&C 45: 59. TG Governments.

SECTION 40

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Fayette, New York, January 6, 1831. Preceding the record of this revelation, the Prophet's history states, "As James [Covel] rejected the word of the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation" (see section 39).

1-3, Fear of persecution and cares of the world cause rejection of the gospel.

BEHOLD, verily I say unto you, that the heart of my servant <sup>a</sup>James Covel was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.

2 And he <sup>a</sup>received the word with

gladness, but straightway Satan <sup>b</sup>tempted him; and the fear of <sup>c</sup>persecution and the cares of the world caused him to <sup>d</sup>reject the word.

3 Wherefore he <sup>a</sup>broke my covenant, and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.

SECTION 41

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831. This revelation instructs the Prophet and Church elders to pray to receive God's "law" (see section 42). Joseph Smith had just arrived in Kirtland from New York, and Leman Copley, a Church member in nearby Thompson, Ohio, "requested Brother Joseph and Sidney [Rigdon] . . . live with him and he would furnish them houses and provisions." The following revelation clarifies where Joseph and Sidney should live and also calls Edward Partridge to be the Church's first bishop.

1-3, The elders will govern the Church by the spirit of revelation; 4-6, True disciples will receive and keep the Lord's law; 7-12, Edward Partridge is named as a bishop unto the Church.

HEARKEN and <sup>a</sup>hear, O ye my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of all <sup>b</sup>blessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I <sup>c</sup>curse, that have <sup>d</sup>professed

my <sup>e</sup>name, with the heaviest of all cursings.

2 Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called, behold I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall assemble yourselves together to <sup>a</sup>agree upon my word;

3 And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my <sup>a</sup>law, that ye may know how to govern my <sup>b</sup>church and have all things right before me.

4 And I will be your <sup>a</sup>ruler when I <sup>b</sup>come; and behold, I come quickly,

40 1a D&C 39:7.  
2a Mark 4:16.  
b TG Test.  
c Matt. 13:21 (20-22).  
TG Persecution.  
d TG Apostasy of Individuals.  
3a D&C 39:10 (7-24).  
41 1a Deut. 32:1.

b TG Blessing.  
c Deut. 11:28; 1 Ne. 2:23; D&C 50:8.  
TG Curse.  
d D&C 50:4; 56:1; 112:26.  
e TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
2a TG Unity.  
3a D&C 42:2 (1-93).

TG God, Law of.  
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
4a Zech. 14:9;  
1 Tim. 6:15 (14-15);  
D&C 45:59.  
TG Governments.  
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

I<sup>b</sup>come; and behold, I come quickly, and ye shall see that my law is kept.

5 He that <sup>a</sup>receiveth my <sup>b</sup>law and <sup>c</sup>doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and <sup>d</sup>doeth it not, the same is not my disciple, and shall be <sup>e</sup>cast out from among you;

6 For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to <sup>a</sup>dogs, or the <sup>b</sup>pearls to be cast before swine.

7 And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., should have a <sup>a</sup>house built, in which to live and <sup>b</sup>translate.

8 And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.

9 And again, I have called my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge; and I give a commandment, that he should be appointed by the voice of the church, and ordained a <sup>b</sup>bishop unto the church, to leave his merchandise and to <sup>c</sup>spend all his time in the labors of the church;

10 To see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them.

11 And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto <sup>a</sup>Nathanael of old, in whom there is no <sup>b</sup>guile.

12 These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your <sup>a</sup>souls in the day of judgment. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 42

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 9, 1831. HC 1: 148-154. It was received in the presence of twelve elders, and in fulfillment of the Lord's promise previously made that the "law" would be given in Ohio; see Section 38: 32. The Prophet specifies this revelation as "embracing the law of the Church."*

1-10, The elders are called to preach the gospel, baptize converts, and build up the Church; 11-12, They must be called and ordained, and are to teach the principles of the gospel found in the scriptures; 13-17, They are to teach and prophesy by the power of the Spirit; 18-29, The saints are commanded not to kill, steal, lie, lust, commit adultery, or speak evil against

others; 30-39, Laws governing the consecration of properties are set forth; 40-52, The sick are to be healed through administrations and by faith; 53-60, Scriptures govern the Church and are to be proclaimed to the world; 61-69, Site of the New Jerusalem and the mysteries of the kingdom shall be revealed; 70-73, Consecrated properties are to be used to support Church

4b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.  
5a Matt. 7: 24.  
b Josh. 1: 8; Jer. 26: 4; Mosiah 3: 14 (14-15); 13: 29 (29-32); Alma 25: 15 (15-16).  
c Rom. 2: 13; James 1: 22 (22-25); D&C 42: 60.  
d Matt. 21: 30. TG Hypocrisy.

e D&C 42: 37; 50: 8 (8-9); 64: 35. TG Excommunication.  
6a Matt. 15: 26; Mark 7: 27 (25-30).  
b Matt. 7: 6. TG Holiness.  
7a D&C 42: 71 (70-73).  
b IE translate the Bible. D&C 37: 1; 45: 60-62; 73: 3; 76: 15; 93: 53.

9a D&C 36: 1; 42: 10.  
b D&C 58: 24 (14-24); 68: 14; 72: 6 (6, 9-12); 107: 69 (69-75). TG Bishop.  
c D&C 51: 1 (1-20); 57: 7; 58: 17 (14-18).  
11a John 1: 47.  
b TG Guile.  
12a TG Accountability; Responsibility.

and ye shall see that my law is kept.

5 He that <sup>a</sup>receiveth my <sup>b</sup>law and <sup>c</sup>doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and <sup>d</sup>doeth it not, the same is not my disciple, and shall be <sup>e</sup>cast out from among you;

6 For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to <sup>a</sup>dogs, or the <sup>b</sup>pearls to be cast before swine.

7 And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., should have a <sup>a</sup>house built, in which to live and <sup>b</sup>translate.

8 And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.

9 And again, I have called my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge; and I give a commandment, that he should be appointed by the voice of the church, and ordained a <sup>b</sup>bishop unto the church, to leave his merchandise and to <sup>c</sup>spend all his time in the labors of the church;

10 To see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them.

11 And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto <sup>a</sup>Nathanael of old, in whom there is no <sup>b</sup>guile.

12 These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your <sup>a</sup>souls in the day of judgment. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 42

*Revelation given in two parts through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 9 and 23, 1831. The first part, consisting of verses 1 through 72, was received in the presence of twelve elders and in fulfillment of the Lord's promise previously made that the "law" would be given in Ohio (see section 38:32). The second portion consists of verses 73 through 93. The Prophet specifies this revelation as "embracing the law of the Church."*

1-10, The elders are called to preach the gospel, baptize converts, and build up the Church; 11-12, They must be called and ordained and are to teach the principles of the gospel found in the scriptures; 13-17, They are to teach and prophesy by the power of the Spirit; 18-29, The Saints are commanded not to kill, steal, lie, lust, commit adultery, or speak evil against others; 30-39, Laws govern-

ing the consecration of properties are set forth; 40-42, Pride and idleness are condemned; 43-52, The sick are to be healed through administrations and by faith; 53-60, The scriptures govern the Church and are to be proclaimed to the world; 61-69, The site of the New Jerusalem and the mysteries of the kingdom will be revealed; 70-73, Consecrated properties are to be used to support Church officers;

5a Matt. 7:24.  
b Josh. 1:8; Jer. 26:4; Mosiah 3:14 (14-15); 13:29 (29-32); Alma 25:15 (15-16).  
c Rom. 2:13; James 1:22 (22-25); D&C 42:60.  
d Matt. 21:30. TG Hypocrisy.

e D&C 42:37; 50:8 (8-9); 64:35. TG Excommunication.  
6a Matt. 15:26; Mark 7:27 (25-30).  
b Matt. 7:6. TG Holiness.  
7a D&C 42:71 (70-73).  
b IE translate the Bible. D&C 37:1; 45:60-62; 73:3; 76:15; 93:53.

9a D&C 36:1; 42:10.  
b D&C 58:24 (14-24); 68:14; 72:6 (6, 9-12); 107:69 (69-75). TG Bishop.  
c D&C 51:1 (1-20); 57:7; 58:17 (14-18).  
11a John 1:47.  
b TG Guile.  
12a TG Accountability; Responsibility.

13 And they shall <sup>a</sup>observe the <sup>b</sup>covenants and church articles to <sup>c</sup>do them, and these shall be their teachings, as they shall be <sup>d</sup>directed by the Spirit.

14 And the Spirit shall be given unto you <sup>a</sup>by the prayer of faith; and if ye receive not the <sup>b</sup>Spirit ye shall not teach.

15 And all this ye shall observe to do as I have <sup>a</sup>commanded concerning your teaching, until the fulness of my <sup>b</sup>scriptures is given.

16 And as ye shall lift up your voices by the <sup>a</sup>Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth me good;

17 For, behold, the <sup>a</sup>Comforter knoweth all things, and <sup>b</sup>beareth record of the Father and of the Son.

18 And now, behold, I speak unto the church. Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>kill; and he that <sup>b</sup>kills shall <sup>c</sup>not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come.

19 And again, I say, thou shalt not kill; but he that <sup>a</sup>killeth shall <sup>b</sup>die.

20 Thou shalt not steal; and he that <sup>a</sup>stealeth and will not repent shall be <sup>b</sup>cast out.

21 Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>lie; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.

22 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love thy wife with all thy heart, and shalt <sup>b</sup>cleave unto her and none else.

23 And he that <sup>a</sup>looketh upon a woman to lust after her shall deny the faith, and shall not have the <sup>b</sup>Spirit; and if he repents not he shall be cast out.

24 Thou shalt not commit <sup>a</sup>adultery; and he that committeth <sup>b</sup>adultery, and repenteth not, shall be <sup>c</sup>cast out.

25 But he that has committed adultery and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it <sup>a</sup>no more, thou shalt forgive;

26 But if he doeth it <sup>a</sup>again, he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out.

27 Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>speak evil of thy neighbor, nor do him any harm.

28 Thou knowest my laws concerning these things are given in my scriptures; he that sinneth and <sup>a</sup>repenteth not shall be <sup>b</sup>cast out.

29 If thou <sup>a</sup>lovest me thou shalt <sup>b</sup>serve me and <sup>c</sup>keep all my commandments.

30 And behold, thou wilt remember the <sup>a</sup>poor, and <sup>b</sup>consecrate of thy properties for their <sup>c</sup>support that which thou hast to impart unto

13a TG Commitment.  
b D&C 1: 6 (6, 37); 33: 14; 51: 4; 68: 24.  
c D&C 84: 57.  
d Gal. 5: 18.  
14a D&C 63: 64.  
TG Prayer.  
b Ex. 35: 34; 1 Cor. 4: 20. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Missionary Work; Teacher; Teaching; Teaching with the Spirit.  
15a TG Commandments of God.  
b D&C 35: 20; 42: 56 (56-58).  
16a 2 Pet. 1: 21; D&C 18: 32; 34: 10; 68: 3.  
17a 1 Cor. 2: 10. TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
b D&C 1: 39; 20: 27. TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.  
18a Ex. 20: 13 (13-17); Deut. 5: 17 (17-21); Matt. 5: 21 (21-37);

Mosiah 13: 21 (21-24); 3 Ne. 12: 21 (21-37).  
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Murder.  
c D&C 76: 34; 84: 41; 132: 27.  
19a TG Blood, Shedding of.  
b TG Capital Punishment.  
20a TG Stealing.  
b Zech. 5: 3.  
21a Luke 18: 20.  
TG Honesty; Lying.  
22a TG Family, Love within; Love; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.  
b Gen. 2: 24 (23-24); D&C 49: 15 (15-16); Moses 3: 24 (23-24); Abr. 5: 18 (17-18). TG Divorce.  
23a 2 Sam. 11: 2. TG Carnal Mind; Lust.

b D&C 63: 16. TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.  
24a Ezek. 18: 6; Luke 18: 20; D&C 63: 14.  
b TG Adultery; Sexual Immorality.  
c Prov. 6: 33 (32-33).  
25a John 8: 11. TG Forgiveness.  
26a Ps. 85: 8; 2 Pet. 2: 20.  
27a Prov. 3: 29. TG Gossip; Slander.  
28a TG Repentance.  
b TG Excommunication; Punishment.  
29a John 14: 15 (15, 21). TG Love.  
b TG Service.  
c TG Obedience.  
30a Prov. 31: 20; Mosiah 4: 26 (16-26); Alma 1: 27; Hel. 4: 12. TG Poor.  
b Micah 4: 13; D&C 72: 15; 85: 3. TG Consecration.  
c TG Welfare.

13 And they shall <sup>a</sup>observe the <sup>b</sup>covenants and church articles to <sup>c</sup>do them, and these shall be their teachings, as they shall be <sup>d</sup>directed by the Spirit.

14 And the Spirit shall be given unto you <sup>a</sup>by the prayer of faith; and if ye receive not the <sup>b</sup>Spirit ye shall not teach.

15 And all this ye shall observe to do as I have <sup>a</sup>commanded concerning your teaching, until the fulness of my <sup>b</sup>scriptures is given.

16 And as ye shall lift up your voices by the <sup>a</sup>Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth me good;

17 For, behold, the <sup>a</sup>Comforter knoweth all things, and <sup>b</sup>beareth record of the Father and of the Son.

18 And now, behold, I speak unto the church. Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>kill; and he that <sup>b</sup>kills shall <sup>c</sup>not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come.

19 And again, I say, thou shalt not kill; but he that <sup>a</sup>killeth shall <sup>b</sup>die.

20 Thou shalt not steal; and he that <sup>a</sup>stealeth and will not repent shall be <sup>b</sup>cast out.

21 Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>lie; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.

22 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love thy wife with all thy heart, and shalt <sup>b</sup>cleave unto her and none else.

23 And he that <sup>a</sup>looketh upon a woman to lust after her shall deny the faith, and shall not have the <sup>b</sup>Spirit; and if he repents not he shall be cast out.

24 Thou shalt not commit <sup>a</sup>adultery; and he that committeth <sup>b</sup>adultery, and repenteth not, shall be <sup>c</sup>cast out.

25 But he that has committed adultery and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it <sup>a</sup>no more, thou shalt forgive;

26 But if he doeth it <sup>a</sup>again, he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out.

27 Thou shalt not <sup>a</sup>speak evil of thy neighbor, nor do him any harm.

28 Thou knowest my laws concerning these things are given in my scriptures; he that sinneth and <sup>a</sup>repenteth not shall be <sup>b</sup>cast out.

29 If thou <sup>a</sup>lovest me thou shalt <sup>b</sup>serve me and <sup>c</sup>keep all my commandments.

30 And behold, thou wilt remember the <sup>a</sup>poor, and <sup>b</sup>consecrate of thy properties for their <sup>c</sup>support that which thou hast to impart unto

13a TG Commitment.  
b **IE D&C 20 (see the section 20 heading).**  
D&C 1:6 (6, 37); 33:14; 51:4; 68:24.  
c D&C 84:57.  
d Gal. 5:18.  
14a D&C 63:64.  
TG Prayer.  
b Ex. 35:34; 1 Cor. 4:20. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Missionary Work; Teacher; Teaching; Teaching with the Spirit.  
15a TG Commandments of God.  
b D&C 35:20; 42:56 (56-58).  
16a 2 Pet. 1:21; D&C 18:32; 34:10; 68:3.  
17a 1 Cor. 2:10. TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
b D&C 1:39; 20:27. TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.  
18a Ex. 20:13 (13-17);

Deut. 5:17 (17-21); Matt. 5:21 (21-37); Mosiah 13:21 (21-24); 3 Ne. 12:21 (21-37).  
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Murder.  
c D&C 76:34; 84:41; 132:27.  
19a TG Blood, Shedding of.  
b TG Capital Punishment.  
20a TG Stealing.  
b Zech. 5:3.  
21a Luke 18:20. TG Honesty; Lying.  
22a TG Family, Love within; Love; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.  
b Gen. 2:24 (23-24); D&C 49:15 (15-16); Moses 3:24 (23-24); Abr. 5:18 (17-18). TG Divorce.  
23a 2 Sam. 11:2. TG Carnal Mind; Lust.  
b D&C 1:39; 20:27. TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.  
18a Ex. 20:13 (13-17);

24a Ezek. 18:6; Luke 18:20; D&C 63:14.  
b TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.  
c Prov. 6:33 (32-33).  
25a John 8:11. TG Forgiveness.  
26a Ps. 85:8; 2 Pet. 2:20.  
27a Prov. 3:29. TG Gossip; Slander.  
28a TG Repent.  
b TG Excommunication; Punish.  
29a John 14:15 (15, 21). TG Love.  
b TG Service.  
c TG Obedience.  
30a Prov. 31:20; Mosiah 4:26 (16-26); Alma 1:27; Hel. 4:12. TG Poor.  
b Micah 4:13; D&C 72:15; 85:3. TG Consecration.  
c TG Welfare.

east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or some other way.

2 And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my <sup>a</sup>Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.

3 And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and <sup>a</sup>preach repentance unto the people.

4 And many shall be <sup>a</sup>converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain

<sup>b</sup>power to organize yourselves <sup>a</sup>according to the laws of man;

5 That your <sup>a</sup>enemies may not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.

6 Behold, I say unto you, that ye must <sup>a</sup>visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my law which ye have received. Amen.

SECTION 45

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. HC 1: 158-163. Prefacing his record of his revelation, the Prophet states that "at this age of the Church many false reports and foolish stories were published and circulated, to prevent people from investigating the work or embracing the faith; but to the joy of the saints. . . I received the following."*

1-5, Christ is our Advocate with the Father; 6-10, The gospel is a messenger to prepare the way before the Lord; 11-15, Enoch and his brethren received by the Lord unto himself; 16-23, Christ revealed signs of his coming as given on the Mount of Olives; 24-38, The gospel shall be restored, the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled, and a desolating sickness cover the land; 39-47, Signs, wonders, and the resurrection are to attend the Second Coming; 48-53, Christ shall stand on Mount of Olives, and Jews shall see the wounds in his hands and feet; 54-59, The Lord shall reign during the Millennium; 60-62, The Prophet is instructed to begin the translation of the New Testament,

through which important information would be made known; 63-75, The saints are commanded to gather and build the New Jerusalem, to which people from all nations will come.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my <sup>a</sup>church, to whom the <sup>b</sup>kingdom has been given; hearken ye and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the earth, who <sup>c</sup>made the heavens and all the <sup>d</sup>hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which <sup>e</sup>live, and move, and have a being.

2 And again I say, hearken unto my voice, lest <sup>a</sup>death shall overtake you; in an <sup>b</sup>hour when ye think not the summer shall be past, and the

2a Acts 2: 17.  
3a TG Preaching.  
4a TG Conversion.  
b TG Authority; Church Organization.  
c 1 Pet. 2: 13 (13-14); D&C 51: 6; 98: 5 (5-7); 109: 54.  
5a Lev. 26: 7 (1-13);

2 Ne. 4: 33 (16-35).  
6a James 1: 27.  
TG Compassion; Service; Welfare.  
45 1a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
b D&C 38: 9; 50: 35.  
c Jer. 14: 22; Mosiah 4: 2; 3 Ne. 9: 15; D&C

14: 9. TG Jesus Christ, Creator.  
d Gen. 2: 1; D&C 38: 1; Moses 3: 1; Abr. 5: 1.  
e Acts 17: 28.  
2a Alma 34: 33 (33-35).  
b Matt. 24: 44.

east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or some other way.

2 And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my <sup>a</sup>Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.

3 And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and <sup>a</sup>preach repentance unto the people.

4 And many shall be <sup>a</sup>converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain <sup>b</sup>power to organize yourselves <sup>c</sup>according to

the laws of man;

5 That your <sup>a</sup>enemies may not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.

6 Behold, I say unto you, that ye must <sup>a</sup>visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my law which ye have received. Amen.

SECTION 45

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. Prefacing the record of this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states that "at this age of the Church . . . many false reports . . . and foolish stories, were published . . . and circulated, . . . to prevent people from investigating the work, or embracing the faith. . . . But to the joy of the Saints, . . . I received the following."*

1-5, Christ is our advocate with the Father; 6-10, The gospel is a messenger to prepare the way before the Lord; 11-15, Enoch and his brethren were received by the Lord unto Himself; 16-23, Christ revealed signs of His coming as given on the Mount of Olives; 24-38, The gospel will be restored, the times of the Gentiles will be fulfilled, and a desolating sickness will cover the land; 39-47, Signs, wonders, and the Resurrection are to attend the Second Coming; 48-53, Christ will stand on the Mount of Olives, and the Jews will see the wounds in His hands and feet; 54-59, The Lord will reign during the Millennium; 60-62, The Prophet is instructed to begin the translation of the New Testament, through which

important information will be made known; 63-75, The Saints are commanded to gather and build the New Jerusalem, to which people from all nations will come.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my <sup>a</sup>church, to whom the <sup>b</sup>kingdom has been given; hearken ye and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the earth, who <sup>c</sup>made the heavens and all the <sup>d</sup>hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which <sup>e</sup>live, and move, and have a being.

2 And again I say, hearken unto my voice, lest <sup>a</sup>death shall overtake you; in an <sup>b</sup>hour when ye think not the summer shall be past, and the

2a Acts 2:17.  
3a TG Preaching.  
4a TG Conversion.  
b TG Authority; Church Organization.  
c 1 Pet. 2:13 (13-14); D&C 51:6; 98:5 (5-7); 109:54.  
5a Lev. 26:7 (1-13); 2 Ne. 4:33 (16-35).

6a James 1:27.  
TG Compassion; Service; Welfare.  
45 1a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
b D&C 38:9; 50:35.  
c Jer. 14:22; Mosiah 4:2; 3 Ne. 9:15;

D&C 14:9.  
TG Jesus Christ, Creator.  
d Gen. 2:1; D&C 38:1; Moses 3:1; Abr. 5:1.  
e Acts 17:28.  
2a Alma 34:33 (33-35).  
b Matt. 24:44.

SECTION 46

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. HC 1: 163-165. In this early time of the Church, there had not yet developed a unified pattern for the conducting of Church services. However, a custom of admitting only members and earnest investigators to the sacrament meetings and other assemblies of the Church had become somewhat general. This revelation expresses the will of the Lord relative to governing and conducting meetings.*

1-2, Elders are to conduct meetings as guided by the Holy Spirit; 3-6, Truth seekers should not be excluded from sacramental services; 7-12, Ask of God and seek the gifts of the Spirit; 13-26, An enumeration of some of these gifts; 27-33, Church leaders are given power to discern the gifts of the Spirit.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church; for verily I say unto you that these things were spoken unto you for your <sup>a</sup>profit and learning.

2 But notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the <sup>a</sup>elders of my church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to <sup>b</sup>conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit.

3 Nevertheless ye are commanded never to <sup>a</sup>cast any one out from your public <sup>b</sup>meetings, which are held before the world.

4 Ye are also commanded not to cast any one who belongeth to the church out of your sacrament meetings; nevertheless, if any have trespassed, let him <sup>a</sup>not <sup>b</sup>partake until he makes reconciliation.

5 And again I say unto you, ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings who are earnestly <sup>a</sup>seeking the kingdom—I speak this concerning those who are not of the church.

6 And again I say unto you, concerning your <sup>a</sup>confirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church, that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out.

7 But ye are commanded in all things to <sup>a</sup>ask of God, who giveth liberally; and that which the Spirit testifies unto you even so I would that ye should do in all <sup>b</sup>holiness of heart, walking uprightly before me, <sup>c</sup>considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and <sup>d</sup>thanksgiving, that ye may not be <sup>e</sup>seduced by evil <sup>f</sup>spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the <sup>g</sup>commandments of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.

8 Wherefore, beware lest ye are deceived; and that ye may not be deceived <sup>a</sup>seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;

9 For verily I say unto you, they

46 1a Deut. 10: 13 (12-13).  
2a Lev. 9: 1; Alma 6: 1.  
b Moro. 6: 9; D&C 20: 45.  
3a 3 Ne. 18: 22 (22-34).  
b TG Church; Fellowship; Meetings.  
4a 3 Ne. 12: 24 (23-26).  
b TG Reconciliation; Sacrament.  
5a TG Missionary Work.

6a IE for confirmation of those recently baptized, commonly done now in sacrament meeting.  
7a James 1: 5 (5-6); D&C 6: 11; 88: 62 (62-65); 102: 23. TG Problem-Solving.  
b TG Holiness.  
c TG Meditation; Prayer.  
d Ps. 34: 1 (1-3); 69: 30

(30-31); Alma 34: 38. TG Thanksgiving.  
e 1 Tim. 4: 1 (1-4); D&C 28: 11; 43: 6 (5-7).  
f TG Spirits, Evil, Unclean.  
g Col. 2: 22 (18-22); Titus 1: 14; D&C 3: 6 (6-7); 45: 29; JS-H 1: 19.  
8a 1 Cor. 12: 31; D&C 11: 10.

SECTION 46

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. In this early time of the Church, a unified pattern for the conducting of Church services had not yet developed. However, a custom of admitting only members and earnest investigators to the sacrament meetings and other assemblies of the Church had become somewhat general. This revelation expresses the will of the Lord relative to governing and conducting meetings and His direction on seeking and discerning the gifts of the Spirit.*

1-2, Elders are to conduct meetings as guided by the Holy Spirit; 3-6, Truth seekers should not be excluded from sacramental services; 7-12, Ask of God and seek the gifts of the Spirit; 13-26, An enumeration of some of these gifts is given; 27-33, Church leaders are given power to discern the gifts of the Spirit.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church; for verily I say unto you that these things were spoken unto you for your <sup>a</sup>profit and learning.

2 But notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the <sup>a</sup>elders of my church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to <sup>b</sup>conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit.

3 Nevertheless ye are commanded never to <sup>a</sup>cast any one out from your public <sup>b</sup>meetings, which are held before the world.

4 Ye are also commanded not to cast any one who belongeth to the church out of your sacrament meetings; nevertheless, if any have trespassed, let him <sup>a</sup>not <sup>b</sup>partake until he makes reconciliation.

5 And again I say unto you, ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings who are earnestly <sup>a</sup>seeking the kingdom—I speak this concerning those who are not of the church.

6 And again I say unto you, concerning your <sup>a</sup>confirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church, that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out.

7 But ye are commanded in all things to <sup>a</sup>ask of God, who giveth liberally; and that which the Spirit testifies unto you even so I would that ye should do in all <sup>b</sup>holiness of heart, walking uprightly before me, <sup>c</sup>considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and <sup>d</sup>thanksgiving, that ye may not be <sup>e</sup>seduced by evil <sup>f</sup>spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the <sup>g</sup>commandments of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.

8 Wherefore, beware lest ye are deceived; and that ye may not be deceived <sup>a</sup>seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;

9 For verily I say unto you, they

46 1a Deut. 10:13 (12-13).  
2a Lev. 9:1;  
Alma 6:1.  
b Moro. 6:9;  
D&C 20:45.  
3a 3 Ne. 18:22 (22-34).  
b TG Church;  
Fellowshipping;  
Meetings.  
4a 3 Ne. 12:24 (23-34).  
b TG Reconciliation;  
Sacrament.  
5a TG Missionary Work.

6a IE for confirmation of those recently baptized, commonly done now in sacrament meeting.  
7a James 1:5 (5-6);  
D&C 6:11; 88:62 (62-65);  
102:23.  
TG Problem-Solving.  
b TG Holiness.  
c TG Meditation;  
Prayer.  
d Ps. 34:1 (1-3);  
69:30 (30-31);

Alma 34:38.  
TG Thanksgiving.  
e 1 Tim. 4:1 (1-4);  
D&C 28:11; 43:6 (5-7).  
f TG Spirits, Evil or  
Unclean.  
g Col. 2:22 (18-22);  
Titus 1:14;  
D&C 3:6 (6-7); 45:29;  
JS-H 1:19.  
8a 1 Cor. 12:31;  
D&C 11:10.



wherefore it is done even as he asketh.

31 And again, I say unto you, all things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the Spirit;

32 And ye must give "thanks unto God in the Spirit for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with.

33 And ye must practise "virtue and holiness before me continually. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 47

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. HC 1: 166. Prior to this time Oliver Cowdery had acted as Church historian and recorder. John Whitmer had not sought an appointment as historian, but, being asked to serve in this capacity, he had said that he would obey the will of the Lord in the matter. He had already served as a secretary to the Prophet in recording many of the revelations received in the Fayette, New York, area.*

1-4, John Whitmer is designated to keep the history of the Church and to write for the Prophet.

BEHOLD, it is expedient in me that my servant John should write and keep a regular "history, and assist you, my servant Joseph, in transcribing all things which shall be given you, until he is called to further duties.

2 Again, verily I say unto you that

he can also "lift up his voice in meetings, whenever it shall be expedient.

3 And again, I say unto you that it shall be appointed unto him to keep the church "record and history continually; for Oliver Cowdery I have appointed to another office.

4 Wherefore, it shall be given him, inasmuch as he is faithful, by the "Comforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 48

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 1831. HC 1: 166-167. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the saints. This was an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from the eastern United States, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio. See 37: 1-3; 45: 64.*

1-3, The saints in Ohio are to share their lands with their brethren; 4-6, The saints are to purchase lands, build a city, and follow the counsel of their presiding officers.

It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances.

2 And inasmuch as ye have lands,

32a 1 Chr. 16: 8 (7-36); 1 Thes. 1: 2; Alma 37: 37; D&C 59: 7. TG Thanksgiving.

33a TG Holiness; Virtue. 47 1a D&C 21: 1; 69: 3 (3-8); 85: 1. 2a TG Preaching.

3a TG Record Keeping. 4a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

wherefore it is done even as he asketh.

31 And again, I say unto you, all things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the Spirit;

32 And ye must give "thanks unto God in the Spirit for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with.

33 And ye must practice "virtue and holiness before me continually. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 47

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. John Whitmer, who had already served as a clerk to the Prophet, initially hesitated when he was asked to serve as the Church historian and recorder, replacing Oliver Cowdery. He wrote, "I would rather not do it but observed that the will of the Lord be done, and if he desires it, I desire that he would manifest it through Joseph the Seer." After Joseph Smith received this revelation, John Whitmer accepted and served in his appointed office.*

1-4, John Whitmer is designated to keep the history of the Church and to write for the Prophet.

BEHOLD, it is expedient in me that my servant John should write and keep a regular "history, and assist you, my servant Joseph, in transcribing all things which shall be given you, until he is called to further duties.

2 Again, verily I say unto you

that he can also "lift up his voice in meetings, whenever it shall be expedient.

3 And again, I say unto you that it shall be appointed unto him to keep the church "record and history continually; for Oliver Cowdery I have appointed to another office.

4 Wherefore, it shall be given him, inasmuch as he is faithful, by the "Comforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 48

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 10, 1831. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the Saints. This was an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from the eastern United States, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio (see sections 37:1-3; 45:64).*

1-3, The Saints in Ohio are to share their lands with their brethren; 4-6, The Saints are to purchase lands, build a city, and follow the counsel of their presiding officers.

It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances.

2 And inasmuch as ye have lands,

32a 1 Chr. 16:8 (7-36); 1 Thes. 1:2; Alma 37:37; D&C 59:7. TG Thanksgiving.

33a TG Holiness; Virtue. 47 1a D&C 21:1; 69:3 (3-8); 85:1. 2a TG Preaching.

3a TG Record Keeping. 4a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

ye shall <sup>a</sup>impart to the <sup>b</sup>eastern brethren;

3 And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth them good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.

4 It must needs be necessary that ye <sup>a</sup>save all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to <sup>b</sup>purchase <sup>c</sup>land for an <sup>d</sup>inheritance, even the city.

5 The <sup>a</sup>place is not yet to be <sup>b</sup>revealed; but after your brethren come from the east there are to be

certain men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed.

6 And they shall be appointed to <sup>a</sup>purchase the lands, and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city; and then shall ye begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his <sup>b</sup>family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 49

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt, and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 1831. HC 1: 167-169. (Some historical sources give the date of this revelation as May 1831.) Leman Copley had embraced the gospel, but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers (United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing) to which he had formerly belonged. Some of the beliefs of the Shakers were that Christ's second coming had already occurred and he had appeared in the form of a woman, Ann Lee; baptism by water was not considered essential; the eating of pork was specifically forbidden, and many did not eat any meat; and a celibate life was considered higher than marriage. In prefacing this revelation, the Prophet wrote, "In order to have a more perfect understanding on the subject, I inquired of the Lord, and received the following." The revelation refuted some of the basic concepts of the Shaker group. The aforementioned brethren took a copy of the revelation to the Shaker community (near Cleveland, Ohio) and read it to them in its entirety, but it was rejected.*

1-7, Day and hour of Christ's coming shall remain unknown until he comes; 8-14, Men must repent, believe the gospel, and obey the ordinances to gain salvation; 15-16, Marriage is ordained of God; 17-21, Eating of meat

is approved; 22-28, Zion shall flourish and the Lamanites blossom as the rose before the Second Coming.

HEARKEN unto my word, my servants Sidney, and Parley, and

48 2a TG Welfare.  
b D&C 42: 64; 45: 64.  
4a TG Family, Managing Finances in.  
b D&C 57: 4.

c D&C 57: 8.  
d D&C 42: 9 (9, 35, 62); 45: 66 (66-71); 64: 30.  
5a D&C 51: 16.  
b D&C 57: 2 (1-3).

6a TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.  
b Num. 1: 2; Mosiah 6: 3; Ether 1: 41.

ye shall <sup>a</sup>impart to the <sup>b</sup>eastern brethren;

3 And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth them good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.

4 It must needs be necessary that ye <sup>a</sup>save all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to <sup>b</sup>purchase <sup>c</sup>land for an <sup>d</sup>inheritance, even the city.

5 The <sup>a</sup>place is not yet to be <sup>b</sup>revealed; but after your brethren come from the east there are to be certain

men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed.

6 And they shall be appointed to <sup>a</sup>purchase the lands, and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city; and then shall ye begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his <sup>b</sup>family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 49

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt, and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 7, 1831. Leman Copley had embraced the gospel but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers (United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing), to which he had formerly belonged. Some of the beliefs of the Shakers were that Christ's Second Coming had already occurred and that He had appeared in the form of a woman, Ann Lee. They did not consider baptism by water essential. They rejected marriage and believed in a life of total celibacy. Some Shakers also forbade the eating of meat. In prefacing this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states, "In order to have [a] more perfect understanding on the subject, I inquired of the Lord, and received the following." The revelation refutes some of the basic concepts of the Shaker group. The aforementioned brethren took a copy of the revelation to the Shaker community (near Cleveland, Ohio) and read it to them in its entirety, but it was rejected.*

1-7, The day and hour of Christ's coming will remain unknown until He comes; 8-14, Men must repent, believe the gospel, and obey the ordinances to gain salvation; 15-16, Marriage is ordained of God; 17-21, The eating

of meat is approved; 22-28, Zion will flourish and the Lamanites blossom as the rose before the Second Coming.

HEARKEN unto my word, my servants Sidney, and Parley, and

48 2a TG Welfare.  
b D&C 42:64; 45:64.  
4a TG Family, Managing Finances in.  
b D&C 57:4.

c D&C 57:8.  
d D&C 42:9 (9, 35, 62); 45:66 (66-71); 64:30.  
5a D&C 51:16.  
b D&C 57:2 (1-3).

6a TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.  
b Num. 1:2; Mosiah 6:3; Ether 1:41.

SECTION 50

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 1831. HC 1: 170-173. The Prophet states that some of the elders did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth, and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations.

1-5, Many false spirits are abroad in the earth; 6-9, Wo unto the hypocrites and those who are cut off from the Church; 10-14, Elders are to preach the gospel by the Spirit; 15-22, Both preachers and hearers need to be enlightened by the Spirit; 23-25, That which doth not edify is not of God; 26-28, The faithful are possessors of all things; 29-36, Prayers of the purified are answered; 37-46, Christ is the Good Shepherd and the Stone of Israel.

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the voice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church, and the spirits which have gone abroad in the earth.

2 Behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world.

3 And also Satan hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.

4 Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you, and have seen abominations in the church that profess my name.

5 But blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.

6 But wo unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites, for, thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.

7 Behold, verily I say unto you, there are hypocrites among you, who have deceived some, which has given the adversary power; but behold such shall be reclaimed;

8 But the hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and wo unto them who are cut off from my church, for the same are overcome of the world.

9 Wherefore, let every man beware lest he do that which is not in truth and righteousness before me.

10 And now come, saith the Lord, by the Spirit, unto the elders of his church, and let us reason together, that ye may understand;

11 Let us reason even as a man reasoneth one with another face to face.

12 Now, when a man reasoneth he is understood of man, because he reasoneth as a man; even so will I,

50 1a Josh. 3: 10; Jer. 23: 36.  
b Rev. 16: 14. TG Sorcery.  
2a TG False Doctrine; Spirits, Evil, Unclean.  
3a Luke 22: 31; 2 Ne. 2: 18 (17-18); 3 Ne. 18: 18; D&C 10: 22 (22-27). TG Devil.

4a D&C 1:30; 20: 32 (32-34); 28: 11 (11-12).  
b D&C 41: 1; 56: 1; 112: 26. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
5a TG Adversity; Steadfastness.  
6a TG Deceit.  
7a Prov. 11: 9 (5-11).  
b TG Devil.  
c Mosiah 27: 9 (8-9);

D&C 93: 39 (37, 39).  
d IE those who have been deceived.  
8a TG Hypocrisy.  
b D&C 1: 14; 41: 1 (1, 5); 42: 37; 56: 3 (1, 3-4); 64: 35.  
TG Excommunication.  
10a Isa. 1: 18; 41: 1; D&C 45: 10.

SECTION 50

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 9, 1831. Joseph Smith's history states that some of the elders did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations.

1-5, Many false spirits are abroad in the earth; 6-9, Wo unto the hypocrites and those who are cut off from the Church; 10-14, Elders are to preach the gospel by the Spirit; 15-22, Both preachers and hearers need to be enlightened by the Spirit; 23-25, That which doth not edify is not of God; 26-28, The faithful are possessors of all things; 29-36, The prayers of the purified are answered; 37-46, Christ is the Good Shepherd and the Stone of Israel.

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the voice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church, and the spirits which have gone abroad in the earth.

2 Behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world.

3 And also Satan hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.

4 Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you, and have seen abominations in the church that profess my name.

5 But blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.

6 But wo unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites, for, thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.

7 Behold, verily I say unto you, there are hypocrites among you, who have deceived some, which has given the adversary power; but behold such shall be reclaimed;

8 But the hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and wo unto them who are cut off from my church, for the same are overcome of the world.

9 Wherefore, let every man beware lest he do that which is not in truth and righteousness before me.

10 And now come, saith the Lord, by the Spirit, unto the elders of his church, and let us reason together, that ye may understand;

11 Let us reason even as a man reasoneth one with another face to face.

12 Now, when a man reasoneth he is understood of man, because he reasoneth as a man; even so will I,

50 1a Josh. 3:10; Jer. 23:36.  
b Rev. 16:14.  
TG Sorcery.  
2a TG False Doctrine; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.  
3a Luke 22:31; 2 Ne. 2:18 (17-18); 3 Ne. 18:18; D&C 10:22 (22-27).

TG Devil.  
4a D&C 1:30; 20:32 (32-34); 28:11 (11-12).  
b D&C 41:1; 56:1; 112:26.  
TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
5a TG Adversity; Steadfastness.  
6a TG Deceit.  
7a Prov. 11:9 (5-11).  
b TG Devil.

c Mosiah 27:9 (8-9); D&C 93:39 (37, 39).  
d IE those who have been deceived.  
8a TG Hypocrisy.  
b D&C 1:14; 41:1 (1, 5); 42:37; 56:3 (1, 3-4); 64:35.  
TG Excommunication.  
10a Isa. 1:18; 41:1; D&C 45:10.

45 And the <sup>a</sup>day cometh that you shall hear my voice and <sup>b</sup>see me, and <sup>c</sup>know that I am.

46 <sup>a</sup>Watch, therefore, that ye may be <sup>b</sup>ready. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 51

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Thompson, Ohio, May 1831. HC 1: 173–174. At this time the saints migrating from the eastern states began to arrive in Ohio, and it became necessary to make definite arrangements for their settlement. As this undertaking belonged particularly to the bishop’s office, Bishop Edward Partridge sought instruction on the matter, and the Prophet inquired of the Lord.*

1–8, *Edward Partridge is appointed to regulate stewardships and properties; 9–12, The saints are to deal honestly and receive alike; 13–15, They are to have a bishop’s storehouse and to organize properties according to the Lord’s law; 16–20, Ohio is to be a temporary gathering place.*

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, and I will speak unto my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge, and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people.

2 For it must needs be that they be <sup>a</sup>organized according to my <sup>b</sup>laws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.

3 Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge, and those whom he has chosen, in whom I am well pleased, appoint unto this people their <sup>a</sup>portions, every man <sup>b</sup>equal according to his family, according to his circumstances and his wants and <sup>c</sup>needs.

4 And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his <sup>a</sup>portion, give unto him a

writing that shall secure unto him his portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church, according to the <sup>b</sup>laws and <sup>c</sup>covenants of the church, to belong to the church.

5 And if he shall transgress and is not accounted worthy to belong to the church, he shall not have power to <sup>a</sup>claim that portion which he has consecrated unto the bishop for the poor and needy of my church; therefore, he shall not retain the gift, but shall only have <sup>b</sup>claim on that portion that is deeded unto him.

6 And thus all things shall be made sure, <sup>a</sup>according to the <sup>b</sup>laws of the land.

7 And let that which belongs to this people be appointed unto this people.

8 And the <sup>a</sup>money which is left unto this people—let there be an <sup>b</sup>agent appointed unto this people, to take the <sup>c</sup>money to provide food and raiment, according to the wants of this people.

9 And let every man deal <sup>a</sup>honestly,

<p>45a TG Day of the Lord. b D&amp;C 67: 10. TG God, Privilege of Seeing. c Acts 7: 56. 46a TG Watchfulness. b TG Procrastination. 51 1a D&amp;C 50: 39; 52: 24. 2a TG Church Organization. b D&amp;C 42: 30 (30–39);</p>	<p>51: 15; 105: 5. 3a TG Family, Managing Finances in. b D&amp;C 49: 20. TG Consecration. c Acts 2: 45. 4a D&amp;C 83: 5. b D&amp;C 42: 32 (30–39). c D&amp;C 1: 6 (6, 37); 33: 14; 42: 13. 5a D&amp;C 42: 37 (30–39).</p>	<p>See also Section 83. b D&amp;C 56: 10. 6a 1 Pet. 2: 13 (13–14); D&amp;C 44: 4; 98: 5 (5–7); 109: 54. b D&amp;C 58: 21. 8a D&amp;C 58: 51 (49–51); 60: 10; 84: 104. b D&amp;C 84: 113. c D&amp;C 63: 40 (40, 43, 46). 9a TG Honesty.</p>
---	--	--

45 And the <sup>a</sup>day cometh that you shall hear my voice and <sup>b</sup>see me, and <sup>c</sup>know that I am.

46 <sup>a</sup>Watch, therefore, that ye may be <sup>b</sup>ready. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 51

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Thompson, Ohio, May 20, 1831. At this time the Saints migrating from the eastern states began to arrive in Ohio, and it became necessary to make definite arrangements for their settlement. As this undertaking belonged particularly to the bishop’s office, Bishop Edward Partridge sought instruction on the matter, and the Prophet inquired of the Lord.*

1–8, *Edward Partridge is appointed to regulate stewardships and properties; 9–12, The Saints are to deal honestly and receive alike; 13–15, They are to have a bishop’s storehouse and to organize properties according to the Lord’s law; 16–20, Ohio is to be a temporary gathering place.*

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, and I will speak unto my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge, and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people.

2 For it must needs be that they be <sup>a</sup>organized according to my <sup>b</sup>laws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.

3 Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge, and those whom he has chosen, in whom I am well pleased, appoint unto this people their <sup>a</sup>portions, every man <sup>b</sup>equal according to his family, according to his circumstances and his wants and <sup>c</sup>needs.

4 And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his <sup>a</sup>portion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his

portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church, according to the <sup>b</sup>laws and <sup>c</sup>covenants of the church, to belong to the church.

5 And if he shall transgress and is not accounted worthy to belong to the church, he shall not have power to <sup>a</sup>claim that portion which he has consecrated unto the bishop for the poor and needy of my church; therefore, he shall not retain the gift, but shall only have <sup>b</sup>claim on that portion that is deeded unto him.

6 And thus all things shall be made sure, <sup>a</sup>according to the <sup>b</sup>laws of the land.

7 And let that which belongs to this people be appointed unto this people.

8 And the <sup>a</sup>money which is left unto this people—let there be an <sup>b</sup>agent appointed unto this people, to take the <sup>c</sup>money to provide food and raiment, according to the wants of this people.

9 And let every man deal <sup>a</sup>honestly,

<p>45a TG Day of the Lord. b D&amp;C 67:10. TG God, Privilege of Seeing. c Acts 7:56. 46a TG Watch. b TG Procrastination. 51 1a D&amp;C 50:39; 52:24. 2a TG Church Organization. b D&amp;C 42:30 (30–39);</p>	<p>51:15; 105:5. 3a TG Family, Managing Finances in. b D&amp;C 49:20. TG Consecration. c Acts 2:45. 4a D&amp;C 83:5. b D&amp;C 42:32 (30–39). c D&amp;C 1:6 (6, 37); 33:14; 42:13. 5a D&amp;C 42:37 (30–39).</p>	<p>See also section 83. b D&amp;C 56:10. 6a 1 Pet. 2:13 (13–14); D&amp;C 44:4; 98:5 (5–7); 109:54. b D&amp;C 58:21. 8a D&amp;C 58:51 (49–51); 60:10; 84:104. b D&amp;C 84:113. c D&amp;C 63:40 (40, 43, 46). 9a TG Honesty.</p>
---	--	---

and be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be <sup>b</sup>one, even as I have commanded you.

10 And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of <sup>a</sup>another church.

11 Wherefore, if another church would receive money of this church, let them <sup>a</sup>pay unto this church again according as they shall agree;

12 And this shall be done through the bishop or the agent, which shall be appointed by the <sup>a</sup>voice of the church.

13 And again, let the bishop appoint a <sup>a</sup>storehouse unto this church; and let all things both in money and in meat, which are more than is <sup>b</sup>needful for the wants of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop.

14 And let him also reserve unto <sup>a</sup>himself for his own wants, and for the wants of his family, as he shall be employed in doing this business.

15 And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves according to my <sup>a</sup>laws.

16 And I consecrate unto them this land for a <sup>a</sup>little season, until I, the Lord, shall provide for them otherwise, and command them to go hence;

17 And the hour and the day is not given unto them, wherefore let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.

18 Behold, this shall be <sup>a</sup>an example unto my servant Edward Partridge, in other places, in all churches.

19 And whoso is found a <sup>a</sup>faithful, a <sup>b</sup>just, and a wise <sup>c</sup>steward shall enter into the <sup>d</sup>joy of his Lord, and shall inherit eternal life.

20 Verily, I say unto you, I am Jesus Christ, who <sup>a</sup>cometh quickly, in an <sup>b</sup>hour you think not. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 52

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 7, 1831. HC 1: 175–179. A conference had been held at Kirtland, beginning on the 3rd, and closing on the 6th of June. At this conference the first distinctive ordinations to the office of high priest were made, and certain manifestations of false and deceiving spirits were discerned and rebuked.*

1–2, The next conference is designated to be held in Missouri; 3–8, Appointments of certain elders to travel together are made; 9–11, The elders are to teach what the apostles and prophets have written; 12–21, Those enlightened by the Spirit bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom; 22–44, Various elders are appointed to go forth

preaching the gospel, while traveling to Missouri for the conference.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders whom he hath called and chosen in these last days, by the <sup>a</sup>voice of his Spirit—

2 Saying: I, the Lord, will make known unto you what I will that ye

9b TG Unity.  
10a IE another branch of the Church; not another denomination. D&C 60:9.  
11a D&C 42:54 (42, 53–54).  
12a TG Common Consent.  
13a D&C 42:55; 58:24 (24, 37). TG Welfare.

b D&C 42:33 (33–34, 55); 82:18 (17–19); 119:1 (1–3).  
14a D&C 31:5.  
15a D&C 42:30 (30–39); 51:2.  
16a D&C 48:5.  
18a IE a pattern. D&C 72:23 (19–26).  
19a Matt. 24:45; Luke 16:10; D&C 6:13; 138:12.  
TG Trustworthiness.  
b Prov. 11:9 (9–11).  
c TG Stewardship.  
d TG Joy.  
20a Rev. 22:7 (6–16).  
b Matt. 24:44.  
52 1a TG Called of God.

and be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be <sup>b</sup>one, even as I have commanded you.

10 And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of <sup>a</sup>another church.

11 Wherefore, if another church would receive money of this church, let them <sup>a</sup>pay unto this church again according as they shall agree;

12 And this shall be done through the bishop or the agent, which shall be appointed by the <sup>a</sup>voice of the church.

13 And again, let the bishop appoint a <sup>a</sup>storehouse unto this church; and let all things both in money and in meat, which are more than is <sup>b</sup>needful for the wants of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop.

14 And let him also reserve unto <sup>a</sup>himself for his own wants, and for the wants of his family, as he shall be employed in doing this business.

15 And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves according to my <sup>a</sup>laws.

16 And I consecrate unto them this land for a <sup>a</sup>little season, until I, the Lord, shall provide for them otherwise, and command them to go hence;

17 And the hour and the day is not given unto them, wherefore let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.

18 Behold, this shall be <sup>a</sup>an example unto my servant Edward Partridge, in other places, in all churches.

19 And whoso is found a <sup>a</sup>faithful, a <sup>b</sup>just, and a wise <sup>c</sup>steward shall enter into the <sup>d</sup>joy of his Lord, and shall inherit eternal life.

20 Verily, I say unto you, I am Jesus Christ, who <sup>a</sup>cometh quickly, in an <sup>b</sup>hour you think not. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 52

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 6, 1831. A conference had been held at Kirtland, beginning on the 3rd and closing on the 6th of June. At this conference the first distinctive ordinations to the office of high priest were made, and certain manifestations of false and deceiving spirits were discerned and rebuked.*

1–2, The next conference is designated to be held in Missouri; 3–8, Appointments of certain elders to travel together are made; 9–11, The elders are to teach what the apostles and prophets have written; 12–21, Those enlightened by the Spirit bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom; 22–44, Various elders are appointed to go

forth preaching the gospel while traveling to Missouri for the conference.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders whom he hath called and chosen in these last days, by the <sup>a</sup>voice of his Spirit—

2 Saying: I, the Lord, will make known unto you what I will that ye

9b TG Unity.  
10a IE another branch of the Church, not another denomination. D&C 60:9.  
11a D&C 42:54 (42, 53–54).  
12a TG Common Consent.  
13a D&C 42:55; 58:24 (24, 37). TG Welfare.

b D&C 42:33 (33–34, 55); 82:18 (17–19); 119:1 (1–3).  
14a D&C 31:5.  
15a D&C 42:30 (30–39); 51:2.  
16a D&C 48:5.  
18a IE a pattern. D&C 72:23 (19–26).  
19a Matt. 24:45;  
Luke 16:10; D&C 6:13; 138:12.  
TG Trustworthiness.  
b Prov. 11:9 (9–11).  
c TG Stewardship.  
d TG Joy.  
20a Rev. 22:7 (6–16).  
b Matt. 24:44.  
52 1a TG Called of God.

Rigdon and Edward Partridge take with them a "recommend from the church. And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also.

42 And thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful ye shall assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of "Missouri, which is the

land of your <sup>b</sup>inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.

43 But, behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the city in its time, and will crown the faithful with "joy and with rejoicing.

44 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will "lift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 53

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1831. HC 1: 179-180. At Sidney Gilbert's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord as to Brother Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church.*

1-3, *Sidney Gilbert's calling and election in the Church is to be ordained an elder*; 4-7, *He is also to serve as a bishop's agent.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concerning your "calling and <sup>b</sup>election in the church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days.

2 Behold, I, the Lord, who was "crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall <sup>b</sup>forsake the world.

3 Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach faith and repentance and "remission

of sins, according to my word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of <sup>b</sup>hands;

4 And also to be an "agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.

6 Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.

7 And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who "endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 54

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1831. HC 1: 180-181. Members of the Church in the branch at Thompson, Ohio, were divided on questions having to do with the consecration of properties. Selfishness and*

41a Acts 14: 26; 15: 40; D&C 20: 64, 84; 72: 17 (17, 19); 112: 21.  
42a D&C 28: 9. TG Zion.  
b Num. 32: 18; D&C 25: 2; 57: 2 (1-3); 58: 51 (17, 28, 51).

43a TG Joy.  
44a D&C 5: 35.  
53 1a Compare with Sections 12, 14, 15, 16.  
b TG Election.  
2a TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.

b 2 Cor. 6: 17.  
TG World; Worldliness.  
3a TG Remission of Sins.  
b TG Hands, Laying on of.  
4a D&C 57: 6 (6-15); 83: 113.  
7a Matt. 10: 22.

Rigdon and Edward Partridge take with them a "recommend from the church. And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also.

42 And thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful ye shall assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of "Missouri, which is the

land of your <sup>b</sup>inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.

43 But, behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the city in its time, and will crown the faithful with "joy and with rejoicing.

44 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will "lift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 53

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 8, 1831. At Sidney Gilbert's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord as to Brother Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church.*

1-3, *Sidney Gilbert's calling and election in the Church is to be ordained an elder*; 4-7, *He is also to serve as a bishop's agent.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concerning your "calling and <sup>b</sup>election in the church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days.

2 Behold, I, the Lord, who was "crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall <sup>b</sup>forsake the world.

3 Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach faith and repentance and "remission of

sins, according to my word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of <sup>b</sup>hands;

4 And also to be an "agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.

6 Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.

7 And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who "endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 54

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 10, 1831. Members of the Church living in Thompson, Ohio, were divided on questions having to do with the consecration of properties. Selfishness and greed were manifest. Following*

41a Acts 14:26; 15:40; D&C 20:64, 84; 72:17 (17, 19); 112:21.  
42a D&C 28:9. TG Zion.  
b Num. 32:18; D&C 25:2; 57:2 (1-3);

58:51 (17, 28, 51).  
43a TG Joy.  
44a D&C 5:35.  
53 1a Compare with sections 12; 14; 15; 16.  
b TG Election.  
2a TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.  
b 2 Cor. 6:17.  
TG World; Worldliness.  
3a TG Remission of Sins.  
b TG Hands, Laying on of.  
4a D&C 57:6 (6-15); 84:113.  
7a Matt. 10:22.

greed were manifest, and Leman Copley had broken his covenant to consecrate his large farm as a place of inheritance for the saints arriving from Colesville, New York. Ezra Thayre was also involved in the controversy. As a consequence, Newel Knight (president of the branch at Thompson) and other elders had come to the Prophet asking how to proceed. The Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this revelation. See also Section 56, which is a continuation of the matter.

1-6, *The saints must keep the gospel covenant to gain mercy; 7-10, They must be patient in tribulation.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord, even <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was <sup>b</sup>crucified for the sins of the world—

2 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight, you shall stand fast in the office whereunto I have appointed you.

3 And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly <sup>a</sup>humble before me and contrite.

4 And as the covenant which they made unto me has been <sup>a</sup>broken, even so it has become <sup>b</sup>void and of none effect.

5 And wo to him by whom this <sup>a</sup>offense cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea.

6 But blessed are they who have kept the <sup>a</sup>covenant and observed the <sup>b</sup>commandment, for they shall obtain <sup>c</sup>mercy.

7 Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your journey, and appoint whom you will to be your leader, and to pay moneys for you.

8 And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of <sup>a</sup>Missouri, unto the borders of the Lamanites.

9 And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, seek ye a <sup>a</sup>living like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.

10 And again, be <sup>a</sup>patient in tribulation until I <sup>b</sup>come; and, behold, I come quickly, and my <sup>c</sup>reward is with me, and they who have <sup>a</sup>sought me early shall find <sup>c</sup>rest to their souls. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 55

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to William W. Phelps, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1831. HC 1: 184-186. William W. Phelps, a printer, and his family had just arrived at Kirtland, and the Prophet sought the Lord for information concerning him.

54 1a Rev. 1: 8; D&C 19: 1; 75: 1.	Luke 17: 2 (1-2). TG Offense.	Try, Prove; Tribulation.
b 1 Cor. 15: 3. TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.	6a 1 Kgs. 8: 23. TG Covenants.	b Rev. 22: 12. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
3a Jer. 44: 10.	b 1 Kgs. 3: 14 (12-14).	c TG Reward.
4a Josh. 23: 16 (15-16).	c TG Mercy.	d Prov. 8: 17. TG Prayer.
b D&C 58: 32 (32-33).	8a D&C 52: 3 (3, 42).	e Ps. 72: 7; Matt. 11: 29; D&C 45: 66.
5a Matt. 18: 6 (6-7);	9a 1 Thes. 4: 11.	TG Rest.
	10a TG Patience; Test,	

*his mission to the Shakers (see the heading to section 49), Leman Copley had broken his covenant to consecrate his large farm as a place of inheritance for the Saints arriving from Colesville, New York. As a consequence, Newel Knight (leader of the members living in Thompson) and other elders had come to the Prophet asking how to proceed. The Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this revelation, which commands the members in Thompson to leave Leman Copley's farm and journey to Missouri.*

1-6, *The Saints must keep the gospel covenant to gain mercy; 7-10, They must be patient in tribulation.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord, even <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was <sup>b</sup>crucified for the sins of the world—

2 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight, you shall stand fast in the office whereunto I have appointed you.

3 And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly <sup>a</sup>humble before me and contrite.

4 And as the covenant which they made unto me has been <sup>a</sup>broken, even so it has become <sup>b</sup>void and of none effect.

5 And wo to him by whom this <sup>a</sup>offense cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea.

6 But blessed are they who have kept the <sup>a</sup>covenant and observed the <sup>b</sup>commandment, for they shall obtain <sup>c</sup>mercy.

7 Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your journey, and appoint whom you will to be your leader, and to pay moneys for you.

8 And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of <sup>a</sup>Missouri, unto the borders of the Lamanites.

9 And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, seek ye a <sup>a</sup>living like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.

10 And again, be <sup>a</sup>patient in tribulation until I <sup>b</sup>come; and, behold, I come quickly, and my <sup>c</sup>reward is with me, and they who have <sup>a</sup>sought me early shall find <sup>c</sup>rest to their souls. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 55

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to William W. Phelps, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 14, 1831. William W. Phelps, a printer, and his family had just arrived at Kirtland, and the Prophet sought the Lord for information concerning him.

54 1a Rev. 1:8; D&C 19:1; 75:1.	TG Offense.	b Rev. 22:12. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b 1 Cor. 15:3. TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.	6a 1 Kgs. 8:23. TG Covenants.	c TG Reward.
3a Jer. 44:10.	b 1 Kgs. 3:14 (12-14).	d Prov. 8:17. TG Prayer.
4a Josh. 23:16 (15-16).	c TG Mercy.	e Ps. 72:7; Matt. 11:29; D&C 45:66.
b D&C 58:32 (32-33).	8a D&C 52:3 (3, 42).	TG Rest.
5a Matt. 18:6 (6-7); Luke 17:2 (1-2).	9a 1 Thes. 4:11.	
	10a TG Patience; Test; Tribulation.	

1-3, *W. W. Phelps is called and chosen to be baptized, ordained an elder, and preach the gospel*; 4, *He is also to write books for children in church schools*; 5-6, *He is to travel to Missouri, which will be the area of his labors.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea, even the Lord of the whole <sup>a</sup>earth, thou art called and chosen; and after thou hast been <sup>b</sup>baptized by water, which if you do with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of <sup>c</sup>hands;

2 And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and <sup>a</sup>remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.

3 And on whomsoever you shall <sup>a</sup>lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

4 And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting and writing <sup>a</sup>books for <sup>b</sup>schools in this church, that little <sup>c</sup>children also may receive <sup>d</sup>instruction before me as is pleasing unto me.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, for this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be <sup>a</sup>planted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.

6 And again, let my servant <sup>a</sup>Joseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

SECTION 56

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1831. HC 1: 186-188. Ezra Thayre, who had been appointed to travel to Missouri with Thomas B. Marsh (52: 22), was unable to start on his mission when the latter was ready. Elder Thayre was not ready to depart on his journey because of his involvement in the problems at Thompson, Ohio. See heading to Section 54. The Lord answered the Prophet's inquiry on the matter by giving this revelation.*

1-2, *The saints must take up their cross and follow the Lord to gain salvation*; 3-13, *The Lord commands and revokes, and the disobedient are cast off*; 14-17, *Wo unto the rich who will not help the poor, and wo unto the poor whose hearts are not broken*; 18-20, *Blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, for they shall inherit the earth.*

HEARKEN, O ye people who <sup>a</sup>profess my name, saith the Lord your God; for behold, mine anger is <sup>b</sup>kindled against the rebellious, and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation, in the day of <sup>c</sup>visitation and of wrath upon the nations.

2 And he that will not take up his <sup>a</sup>cross and <sup>b</sup>follow me, and keep my

55 1a Deut. 10: 14; 1 Ne. 11: 6; 2 Ne. 29: 7.  
b TG Baptism, Essential.  
c TG Hands, Laying on of.  
2a TG Remission of Sins.  
3a D&C 20: 41.  
4a D&C 88: 118; 97: 3 (3-6); 109: 7 (7, 14).  
b TG Education.

c TG Children.  
d TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.  
5a Amos 9: 15.  
6a D&C 102: 3 (3, 34).  
56 1a D&C 41: 1; 50: 4; 112: 26.  
b TG Provoking.

c Jer. 10: 15; Hosea 9: 7; D&C 1: 14 (13-14).  
2a Luke 14: 27.  
b Matt. 8: 19; 2 Ne. 31: 10 (10-13); Moro. 7: 11. TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.

1-3, *William W. Phelps is called and chosen to be baptized, to be ordained an elder, and to preach the gospel*; 4, *He is also to write books for children in Church schools*; 5-6, *He is to travel to Missouri, which will be the area of his labors.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea, even the Lord of the whole <sup>a</sup>earth, thou art called and chosen; and after thou hast been <sup>b</sup>baptized by water, which if you do with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of <sup>c</sup>hands;

2 And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and <sup>a</sup>remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.

3 And on whomsoever you shall <sup>a</sup>lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

4 And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting and writing <sup>a</sup>books for <sup>b</sup>schools in this church, that little <sup>c</sup>children also may receive <sup>d</sup>instruction before me as is pleasing unto me.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, for this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be <sup>a</sup>planted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.

6 And again, let my servant <sup>a</sup>Joseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

SECTION 56

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 15, 1831. This revelation chastises Ezra Thayre for not obeying a former revelation (the "commandment" referred to in verse 8), which Joseph Smith had received for him, instructing Thayre concerning his duties on Frederick G. Williams' farm, where he lived. The following revelation also revokes Thayre's call to travel to Missouri with Thomas B. Marsh (see section 52:22).*

1-2, *The Saints must take up their cross and follow the Lord to gain salvation*; 3-13, *The Lord commands and revokes, and the disobedient are cast off*; 14-17, *Wo unto the rich who will not help the poor, and wo unto the poor whose hearts are not broken*; 18-20, *Blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, for they will inherit the earth.*

HEARKEN, O ye people who <sup>a</sup>profess my name, saith the Lord your God; for behold, mine anger is <sup>b</sup>kindled against the rebellious, and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation, in the day of <sup>c</sup>visitation and of wrath upon the nations.

2 And he that will not take up his <sup>a</sup>cross and <sup>b</sup>follow me, and keep my

55 1a Deut. 10:14; 1 Ne. 11:6; 2 Ne. 29:7.  
b TG Baptism, Essential.  
c TG Hands, Laying on of.  
2a TG Remission of Sins.  
3a D&C 20:41.  
4a D&C 88:118; 97:3 (3-6); 109:7 (7, 14).

b TG Education.  
c TG Children.  
d TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.  
5a Amos 9:15.  
6a D&C 102:3 (3, 34).  
56 1a D&C 41:1; 50:4; 112:26.  
b TG Provoking.

c Jer. 10:15; Hosea 9:7; D&C 1:14 (13-14).  
2a Luke 14:27.  
b Matt. 8:19; 2 Ne. 31:10 (10-13); Moro. 7:11. TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.



other men's goods, whose eyes are full of <sup>b</sup>greediness, and who will not <sup>c</sup>labor with your own hands!

18 But blessed are the <sup>a</sup>poor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are <sup>b</sup>contrite, for they shall see the <sup>c</sup>kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; for the fatness of the <sup>d</sup>earth shall be theirs.

19 For behold, the Lord shall come, and his <sup>a</sup>recompense shall be with him, and he shall <sup>b</sup>reward every man, and the poor shall rejoice;

20 And their generations shall <sup>a</sup>inherit the earth from generation to generation, forever and ever. And now I make an end of speaking unto you. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 57

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, July 20, 1831. HC 1: 189-190. In compliance with the Lord's command (Section 52), the elders had journeyed from Kirtland to Missouri with many varied experiences and some opposition. In contemplating the state of the Lamanites and the lack of civilization, refinement, and religion among the people generally, the Prophet exclaimed in yearning prayer: "When will the wilderness blossom as the rose? When will Zion be built up in her glory, and where will thy Temple stand, unto which all nations shall come in the last days?" Subsequently he received this revelation.*

1-3, *Independence, Missouri, is the place for the City of Zion and the temple; 4-7, The saints are to purchase lands and receive inheritances in that area; 8-16, Sidney Gilbert is to establish a store, W. W. Phelps is to be a printer, and Oliver Cowdery is to edit material for publication.*

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandments, in this land, which is the land of <sup>a</sup>Missouri, which is the <sup>b</sup>land which

I have appointed and <sup>c</sup>consecrated for the <sup>d</sup>gathering of the saints.

2 Wherefore, this is the <sup>a</sup>land of promise, and the <sup>b</sup>place for the city of <sup>c</sup>Zion.

3 And thus saith the Lord your God, if you will receive wisdom here is wisdom. Behold, the place which is now called Independence is the <sup>a</sup>center place; and a spot for the <sup>b</sup>temple is lying westward, upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.

4 Wherefore, it is wisdom that the land should be <sup>a</sup>purchased by the

17b TG Covetousness.  
c TG Labor; Laziness.  
18a Ps. 35: 10; 86: 1; 109: 31; Isa. 25: 4; Matt. 5: 3 (3, 8); Luke 6: 20; 3 Ne. 12: 3. TG Poor.  
b TG Contrite Heart; Humility; Meekness.  
c TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.  
d TG Earth, Destiny of.  
19a Prov. 11: 31; Rev. 22: 12; D&C 1: 10.

b TG Reward.  
20a Isa. 29: 19; Matt. 5: 5; D&C 45: 58; 57: 5.  
57 1a D&C 52: 3 (3, 42).  
b D&C 29: 8 (7-8); 45: 66 (64-66); 52: 2 (2, 42); 58: 1; 103: 24.  
c D&C 61: 17.  
d TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
2a D&C 48: 5; 52: 5

(5, 42).  
b D&C 28: 9; 42: 9 (9, 62); 103: 24 (22-24).  
c D&C 62: 4; 78: 3.  
3a D&C 69: 6.  
b D&C 58: 57; 84: 3 (3-5, 31); 97: 10 (10-20); 124: 51 (49-51).  
4a D&C 48: 4.  
TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.

other men's goods, whose eyes are full of <sup>b</sup>greediness, and who will not <sup>c</sup>labor with your own hands!

18 But blessed are the <sup>a</sup>poor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are <sup>b</sup>contrite, for they shall see the <sup>c</sup>kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; for the fatness of the <sup>d</sup>earth shall be theirs.

19 For behold, the Lord shall come, and his <sup>a</sup>recompense shall be with him, and he shall <sup>b</sup>reward every man, and the poor shall rejoice;

20 And their generations shall <sup>a</sup>inherit the earth from generation to generation, forever and ever. And now I make an end of speaking unto you. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 57

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, July 20, 1831. In compliance with the Lord's command to travel to Missouri, where He would reveal "the land of your inheritance" (section 52), the elders had journeyed from Ohio to Missouri's western border. Joseph Smith contemplated the state of the Lamanites and wondered: "When will the wilderness blossom as the rose? When will Zion be built up in her glory, and where will Thy temple stand, unto which all nations shall come in the last days?" Subsequently he received this revelation.*

1-3, *Independence, Missouri, is the place for the City of Zion and the temple; 4-7, The Saints are to purchase lands and receive inheritances in that area; 8-16, Sidney Gilbert is to establish a store, William W. Phelps is to be a printer, and Oliver Cowdery is to edit material for publication.*

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandments, in this land, which is the land of <sup>a</sup>Missouri, which is the <sup>b</sup>land which

I have appointed and <sup>c</sup>consecrated for the <sup>d</sup>gathering of the saints.

2 Wherefore, this is the <sup>a</sup>land of promise, and the <sup>b</sup>place for the city of <sup>c</sup>Zion.

3 And thus saith the Lord your God, if you will receive wisdom here is wisdom. Behold, the place which is now called Independence is the <sup>a</sup>center place; and a spot for the <sup>b</sup>temple is lying westward, upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.

4 Wherefore, it is wisdom that the land should be <sup>a</sup>purchased by the

17b TG Covet.  
c TG Labor; Laziness.  
18a Ps. 35:10; 86:1; 109:31; Isa. 25:4; Matt. 5:3 (3, 8); Luke 6:20; 3 Ne. 12:3. TG Poor.  
b TG Contrite Heart; Humility; Meek.  
c TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

d TG Earth, Destiny of.  
19a Prov. 11:31; Rev. 22:12; D&C 1:10.  
b TG Reward.  
20a Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5; D&C 45:58; 57:5.  
57 1a D&C 52:3 (3, 42).  
b D&C 29:8 (7-8); 45:66 (64-66); 52:2 (2, 42); 58:1; 103:24.  
c D&C 61:17.  
d TG Mission of

Latter-day Saints.  
2a D&C 48:5; 52:5 (5, 42);  
b D&C 28:9; 42:9 (9, 62);  
103:24 (22-24).  
c D&C 62:4; 78:3.  
TG Zion.  
3a D&C 69:6.  
b D&C 58:57;  
84:3 (3-5, 31);  
97:10 (10-20);  
124:51 (49-51).  
4a D&C 48:4.  
TG Jerusalem, New;  
Zion.

SECTION 58

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 1, 1831. HC 1: 190-195. On the first Sabbath after the arrival of the Prophet and party in Jackson County, Missouri, a religious service was held and two members were received by baptism. During that week, members of the Colesville saints from the Thompson Branch and others arrived. Many were eager to learn the will of the Lord concerning them in the new place of gathering.

1-5, *Those who endure tribulation shall be crowned with glory; 6-12, The saints are to prepare for the marriage of the Lamb and the Supper of the Lord; 13-18, Bishops are judges in Israel; 19-23, The saints are to obey the laws of the land; 24-29, Men should use their agency to do good; 30-33, The Lord commands and revokes; 34-43, To repent, men must confess and forsake their sins; 44-58, The saints are to purchase their inheritance and gather in Missouri; 59-65, The gospel must be preached unto every creature.*

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give <sup>a</sup>ear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you, and also concerning <sup>b</sup>this land unto which I have sent you.

2 For verily I say unto you, blessed is he that <sup>a</sup>keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in <sup>b</sup>death; and he that is <sup>c</sup>faithful in <sup>d</sup>tribulation, the <sup>e</sup>reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.

3 Ye cannot behold with your natural <sup>a</sup>eyes, for the present time, the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter, and the <sup>b</sup>glory which shall follow after much tribulation.

4 For after much <sup>a</sup>tribulation come the <sup>b</sup>blessings. Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be <sup>c</sup>crowned with much <sup>d</sup>glory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand.

5 Remember this, which I tell you before, that you may <sup>a</sup>lay it to heart, and receive that which is to follow.

6 Behold, verily I say unto you, for this cause I have sent you—that you might be obedient, and that your hearts might be <sup>a</sup>prepared to <sup>b</sup>bear <sup>c</sup>testimony of the things which are to come;

7 And also that you might be honored in laying the foundation, and in bearing record of the land upon which the <sup>a</sup>Zion of God shall stand;

8 And also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the <sup>a</sup>poor; yea, a feast of fat things, of wine on the <sup>b</sup>lees well refined, that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail;

9 Yea, a supper of the house of the Lord, well prepared, unto which all <sup>a</sup>nations shall be invited.

10 First, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble;

11 And after that cometh the day of my power; then shall the <sup>a</sup>poor,

58 1a Isa. 50: 5 (5-7).  
b D&C 57: 1 (1-8).  
2a Ps. 19: 11 (9-11);  
Moses 2: 22.  
b 1 Pet. 4: 6.  
c 2 Thes. 1: 4.  
TG Steadfastness.  
d TG Adversity.  
e TG Reward.  
3a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

b 1 Pet. 1: 11.  
TG Glory.  
4a Ps. 30: 5; D&C 101: 2 (2-7); 103: 12 (11-14); 109: 76.  
TG Tribulation.  
b TG Blessings.  
c TG Exaltation.  
d Rom. 8: 18; D&C 63: 66; 136: 31.  
5a Deut. 11: 18.

6a 3 Ne. 17: 3; D&C 29: 8; 132: 3.  
b Isa. 43: 10 (10-12); 44: 8.  
c TG Testimony.  
7a TG Zion.  
8a Ps. 132: 15 (13-16).  
TG Poor.  
b Isa. 25: 6.  
9a TG Nations.  
11a TG Poor.

SECTION 58

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 1, 1831. Earlier, on the first Sabbath after the arrival of the Prophet and his party in Jackson County, Missouri, a religious service had been held, and two members had been received by baptism. During that week, some of the Colesville Saints from the Thompson Branch and others arrived (see section 54). Many were eager to learn the will of the Lord concerning them in the new place of gathering.

1-5, *Those who endure tribulation will be crowned with glory; 6-12, The Saints are to prepare for the marriage of the Lamb and the supper of the Lord; 13-18, Bishops are judges in Israel; 19-23, The Saints are to obey the laws of the land; 24-29, Men should use their agency to do good; 30-33, The Lord commands and revokes; 34-43, To repent, men must confess and forsake their sins; 44-58, The Saints are to purchase their inheritance and gather in Missouri; 59-65, The gospel must be preached unto every creature.*

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give <sup>a</sup>ear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you, and also concerning <sup>b</sup>this land unto which I have sent you.

2 For verily I say unto you, blessed is he that <sup>a</sup>keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in <sup>b</sup>death; and he that is <sup>c</sup>faithful in <sup>d</sup>tribulation, the <sup>e</sup>reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.

3 Ye cannot behold with your natural <sup>a</sup>eyes, for the present time, the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter, and the <sup>b</sup>glory which shall follow after much tribulation.

4 For after much <sup>a</sup>tribulation come the <sup>b</sup>blessings. Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be <sup>c</sup>crowned with much <sup>d</sup>glory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand.

5 Remember this, which I tell you before, that you may <sup>a</sup>lay it to heart, and receive that which is to follow.

6 Behold, verily I say unto you, for this cause I have sent you—that you might be obedient, and that your hearts might be <sup>a</sup>prepared to <sup>b</sup>bear <sup>c</sup>testimony of the things which are to come;

7 And also that you might be honored in laying the foundation, and in bearing record of the land upon which the <sup>a</sup>Zion of God shall stand;

8 And also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the <sup>a</sup>poor; yea, a feast of fat things, of wine on the <sup>b</sup>lees well refined, that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail;

9 Yea, a supper of the house of the Lord, well prepared, unto which all <sup>a</sup>nations shall be invited.

10 First, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble;

11 And after that cometh the day of my power; then shall the <sup>a</sup>poor,

58 1a Isa. 50:5 (5-7).  
b D&C 57:1 (1-8).  
2a Ps. 19:11 (9-11);  
Moses 2:22.  
b 1 Pet. 4:6.  
c 2 Thes. 1:4.  
TG Steadfastness.  
d TG Adversity.  
e TG Reward.  
3a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

b 1 Pet. 1:11.  
TG Glory.  
4a Ps. 30:5;  
D&C 101:2 (2-7);  
103:12 (11-14); 109:76.  
TG Tribulation.  
b TG Blessing.  
c TG Exaltation.  
d Rom. 8:18;  
D&C 63:66; 136:31.  
5a Deut. 11:18.

6a 3 Ne. 17:3;  
D&C 29:8; 132:3.  
b Isa. 43:10 (10-12); 44:8.  
c TG Testimony.  
7a TG Zion.  
8a Ps. 132:15 (13-16).  
TG Poor.  
b Isa. 25:6.  
9a TG Nations.  
11a TG Poor.

SECTION 59

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 7, 1831. HC 1: 196-201. Preceding his record of this revelation, the Prophet writes descriptively of the land of Zion wherein the people were then assembled. The land was consecrated, as the Lord had directed, and the site for the future temple was dedicated. The Lord makes these commandments especially applicable to the saints in Zion.

1-4, The faithful saints in Zion shall be blessed; 5-8, They are to love and serve the Lord and keep his commandments; 9-19, By keeping the Lord's day holy, the saints are blessed temporally and spiritually; 20-24, The righteous are promised peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.

BEHOLD, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an <sup>a</sup>eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.

2 For those that live shall <sup>a</sup>inherit the earth, and those that <sup>b</sup>die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a <sup>c</sup>crown in the <sup>d</sup>mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

3 Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the

good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its <sup>a</sup>strength.

4 And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with <sup>a</sup>commandments not a few, and with <sup>b</sup>revelations in their time—they that are <sup>c</sup>faithful and <sup>d</sup>diligent before me.

5 Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love the Lord thy God with all thy <sup>b</sup>heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt <sup>c</sup>serve him.

6 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love thy <sup>b</sup>neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not <sup>c</sup>steal; neither commit <sup>d</sup>adultery, nor <sup>e</sup>kill, nor do anything <sup>f</sup>like unto it.

7 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>thank the Lord thy God in all things.

8 Thou shalt offer a <sup>a</sup>sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in <sup>b</sup>righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a <sup>c</sup>contrite spirit.

9 And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself <sup>a</sup>unspotted from the

- 59 1a Matt. 6: 22 (22-24).
- 2a Matt. 5: 5; D&C 57: 5; 63: 20 (20, 48-49).
- b Isa. 57: 1 (1-2); Rev. 14: 13. TG Paradise.
- c TG Celestial Glory; Exaltation.
- d Ps. 65: 4; John 14: 2; D&C 72: 4; 76: 111; 81: 6; 98: 18; 106: 8.
- 3a Gen. 4: 12; Moses 4: 23 (23-24); 5: 37. TG Strength.
- 4a Alma 29: 9.
- b D&C 42: 61; 76: 7; 98: 12; 101: 32; 121: 28 (26-33).
- TG Revelation.
- c TG Steadfastness; Worthiness.
- d TG Diligence.
- 5a Deut. 11: 1; Matt. 22: 37; Mosiah 2: 4; Moro. 10: 32; D&C 20: 19. TG God, Love of; Love.
- b TG Heart.
- c TG Service; Worship.
- 6a TG Love.
- b Prov. 11: 12 (12-17). TG Fellowship; Neighbor.
- c TG Stealing.
- d TG Adultery; Chastity.
- e TG Murder.
- f Ex. 22: 19; Lev. 18:

- 22; 1 Cor. 6: 9; 1 Tim. 1: 10.
- 7a Ezra 3: 11; Ps. 34: 1 (1-3); 92: 1; Alma 37: 37; Ether 6: 9; D&C 46: 32. TG Communication; Thanksgiving.
- 8a TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Self-sacrifice.
- b TG Righteousness.
- c TG Contrite Heart; Poor in Spirit.
- 9a James 1: 27. TG Abstinence; Self-mastery.

SECTION 59

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 7, 1831. Preceding this revelation, the land was consecrated, as the Lord had directed, and the site for the future temple was dedicated. On the day this revelation was received, Polly Knight, the wife of Joseph Knight Sr., died, the first Church member to die in Zion. Early members characterized this revelation as “instructing the Saints how to keep the sabbath and how to fast and pray.”

1-4, The faithful Saints in Zion will be blessed; 5-8, They are to love and serve the Lord and keep His commandments; 9-19, By keeping the Lord's day holy, the Saints are blessed temporally and spiritually; 20-24, The righteous are promised peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.

BEHOLD, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an <sup>a</sup>eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.

2 For those that live shall <sup>a</sup>inherit the earth, and those that <sup>b</sup>die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a <sup>c</sup>crown in the <sup>d</sup>mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

3 Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the

good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its <sup>a</sup>strength.

4 And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with <sup>a</sup>commandments not a few, and with <sup>b</sup>revelations in their time—they that are <sup>c</sup>faithful and <sup>d</sup>diligent before me.

5 Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love the Lord thy God with all thy <sup>b</sup>heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt <sup>c</sup>serve him.

6 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>love thy <sup>b</sup>neighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not <sup>c</sup>steal; neither commit <sup>d</sup>adultery, nor <sup>e</sup>kill, nor do anything <sup>f</sup>like unto it.

7 Thou shalt <sup>a</sup>thank the Lord thy God in all things.

8 Thou shalt offer a <sup>a</sup>sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in <sup>b</sup>righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a <sup>c</sup>contrite spirit.

9 And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself <sup>a</sup>unspotted from the

- 59 1a Matt. 6:22 (22-24).
- 2a Matt. 5:5; D&C 57:5; 63:20 (20, 48-49).
- b Isa. 57:1 (1-2); Rev. 14:13. TG Paradise.
- c TG Celestial Glory; Exaltation.
- d Ps. 65:4; John 14:2; D&C 72:4; 76:111; 81:6; 98:18; 106:8.
- 3a Gen. 4:12; Moses 4:23 (23-24); 5:37. TG Strength.
- 4a Alma 29:9.
- b D&C 42:61; 76:7; 98:12; 101:32; 121:28 (26-33).

- TG Revelation.
- c TG Steadfastness; Worthiness.
- d TG Diligence.
- 5a Deut. 11:1; Matt. 22:37; Mosiah 2:4; Moro. 10:32; D&C 20:19. TG God, Love of; Love.
- b TG Heart.
- c TG Service; Worship.
- 6a TG Love.
- b Prov. 11:12 (12-17). TG Fellowship; Neighbor.
- c TG Stealing.
- d TG Adulterer; Chastity.
- e TG Murder.

- f Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:22; 1 Cor. 6:9; 1 Tim. 1:10.
- 7a Ezra 3:11; Ps. 34:1 (1-3); 92:1; Alma 37:37; Ether 6:9; D&C 46:32. TG Communication; Thanksgiving.
- 8a TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Self-Sacrifice.
- b TG Righteousness.
- c TG Contrite Heart; Poor in Spirit.
- 9a James 1:27. TG Abstain; Self-Mastery.

SECTION 60

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Jackson County, Missouri, August 8, 1831. HC 1: 201-202. On this occasion the elders who had been appointed to return to the East desired to know how they should proceed, and by what route and manner they should travel.

1-9, *The elders are to preach the gospel in the congregations of the wicked; 10-14, They should not idle away their time, nor bury their talents; 15-17, They may wash their feet as a testimony against those who reject the gospel.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of his church, who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came: Behold, it pleaseth me, that you have come up hither;

2 But with some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their <sup>a</sup>mouths, but they hide the <sup>b</sup>talent which I have given unto them, because of the <sup>c</sup>fear of man. Wo unto such, for mine <sup>d</sup>anger is <sup>e</sup>kindled against them.

3 And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, it shall be <sup>a</sup>taken away, even that which they have.

4 For I, the Lord, <sup>a</sup>rule in the heavens above, and among the <sup>b</sup>armies of the earth; and in the day when I shall make up my <sup>c</sup>jewels, all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God.

5 But, verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came. Let there be a craft made, or bought, as <sup>a</sup>seemeth you good, it mattereth

not unto me, and take your journey speedily for the place which is called St. Louis.

6 And from thence let my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, take their journey for Cincinnati;

7 And in this place let them lift up their voice and declare my word with loud voices, without wrath or <sup>a</sup>doubting, lifting up holy hands upon them. For I am able to make you <sup>b</sup>holy, and your sins are <sup>c</sup>forgiven you.

8 And let the residue take their journey from St. Louis, <sup>a</sup>two by two, and preach the word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked, until they return to the churches from whence they came.

9 And all this for the good of the <sup>a</sup>churches; for this intent have I sent them.

10 And let my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge impart of the <sup>b</sup>money which I have given him, a portion unto mine elders who are commanded to return;

11 And he that is able, let him return it by the way of the agent; and he that is not, of him it is not required.

12 And now I speak of the residue who are to come unto this land.

13 Behold, they have been sent to preach my gospel among the congre-

60 2a Ex. 4: 10 (10-12); Jer. 1: 6 (6-9); Luke 8: 16 (16-18); Eph. 6: 20 (19-20).  
b TG Talents.  
c Matt. 25: 25 (24-30). TG Fearfulness; Peer Influence.  
d TG Anger; God, Indignation of.

e TG Provoking.  
3a Matt. 25: 29 (29-30); Mark 4: 25; D&C 1: 33.  
4a Judg. 8: 23 (22-23); Hel. 12: 6.  
b 2 Chr. 25: 8. TG War.  
c Isa. 62: 3; Zech. 9: 16; Mal. 3: 17; D&C 101: 3.

5a TG Agency; Initiative.  
7a TG Doubt.  
b TG Holiness.  
c TG Forgiveness.  
8a Mark 6: 7.  
9a D&C 51: 10.  
10a D&C 58: 14 (14, 19, 24); 64: 17.  
b D&C 51: 8 (8-13).

SECTION 60

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in *Independence*, Jackson County, Missouri, August 8, 1831. On this occasion the elders who had traveled to Jackson County and participated in the dedication of the land and the temple site desired to know what they were to do.

1-9, *The elders are to preach the gospel in the congregations of the wicked; 10-14, They should not idle away their time, nor bury their talents; 15-17, They may wash their feet as a testimony against those who reject the gospel.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of his church, who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came: Behold, it pleaseth me, that you have come up hither;

2 But with some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their <sup>a</sup>mouths, but they hide the <sup>b</sup>talent which I have given unto them, because of the <sup>c</sup>fear of man. Wo unto such, for mine <sup>d</sup>anger is <sup>e</sup>kindled against them.

3 And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, it shall be <sup>a</sup>taken away, even that which they have.

4 For I, the Lord, <sup>a</sup>rule in the heavens above, and among the <sup>b</sup>armies of the earth; and in the day when I shall make up my <sup>c</sup>jewels, all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God.

5 But, verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came. Let there be a craft made, or bought, as <sup>a</sup>seemeth you good, it mattereth

not unto me, and take your journey speedily for the place which is called St. Louis.

6 And from thence let my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, take their journey for Cincinnati;

7 And in this place let them lift up their voice and declare my word with loud voices, without wrath or <sup>a</sup>doubting, lifting up holy hands upon them. For I am able to make you <sup>b</sup>holy, and your sins are <sup>c</sup>forgiven you.

8 And let the residue take their journey from St. Louis, <sup>a</sup>two by two, and preach the word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked, until they return to the churches from whence they came.

9 And all this for the good of the <sup>a</sup>churches; for this intent have I sent them.

10 And let my servant <sup>a</sup>Edward Partridge impart of the <sup>b</sup>money which I have given him, a portion unto mine elders who are commanded to return;

11 And he that is able, let him return it by the way of the agent; and he that is not, of him it is not required.

12 And now I speak of the residue who are to come unto this land.

13 Behold, they have been sent to preach my gospel among the

60 2a Ex. 4:10 (10-12); Jer. 1:6 (6-9); Luke 8:16 (16-18); Eph. 6:20 (19-20).  
b Matt. 25:25 (24-30). TG Talents.  
c TG Courage; Fearful; Peer Influence.  
d TG Anger; God, Indignation of.

e TG Provoking.  
3a Matt. 25:29 (29-30); Mark 4:25; D&C 1:33.  
4a Judg. 8:23 (22-23); Hel. 12:6.  
b 2 Chr. 25:8. TG War.  
c Isa. 62:3; Zech. 9:16; Mal. 3:17;

D&C 101:3.  
5a TG Agency; Initiative.  
7a TG Doubt.  
b TG Holiness.  
c TG Forgive.  
8a Mark 6:7.  
9a D&C 51:10.  
10a D&C 58:14 (14, 19, 24); 64:17.  
b D&C 51:8 (8-13).

man and how to <sup>b</sup>succor them who are <sup>c</sup>tempted.

2 And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore your mission is not yet full.

3 Nevertheless, ye are <sup>a</sup>blessed, for the <sup>b</sup>testimony which ye have borne is <sup>c</sup>recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your <sup>d</sup>sins are forgiven you.

4 And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the land of <sup>a</sup>Zion; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a <sup>b</sup>sacrament unto the Most High.

5 And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or <sup>a</sup>two by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me; only be faithful, and <sup>b</sup>declare glad tidings

unto the inhabitants of the earth, or among the <sup>c</sup>congregations of the wicked.

6 Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, <sup>a</sup>promise the faithful and cannot <sup>b</sup>lie.

7 I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you <sup>a</sup>desire to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, he shall receive this blessing, if he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a <sup>b</sup>thankful heart in all things.

8 These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit.

9 Behold, the <sup>a</sup>kingdom is yours. And behold, and lo, I am <sup>b</sup>with the faithful always. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 63

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, late in August 1831. HC 1: 206-211. The Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery had arrived in Kirtland on August 27, from their visit to Missouri. Prefacing his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: "In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters."*

1-6, A day of wrath shall come upon the wicked; 7-12, Signs come by faith; 13-19, The adulterous in heart shall deny the faith and be cast into the lake of fire; 20, The faithful shall receive an inheritance upon the transfigured earth; 21, Full account of the events on the Mount of Transfiguration has not yet been revealed; 22-23, The

obedient receive the mysteries of the kingdom; 24-31, Inheritances in Zion are to be purchased; 32-35, The Lord decrees wars, and the wicked slay the wicked; 36-48, The saints are to gather to Zion and provide moneys to build it up; 49-54, Blessings are assured the faithful at the Second Coming, in the resurrection, and dur-

1b Heb. 2: 18; Alma 7: 12.  
c Luke 4: 2.  
3a TG Blessings.  
b Luke 12: 8 (8-9).  
TG Testimony.  
c TG Book of Life.  
d Matt. 9: 2; D&C 84: 61.  
4a D&C 57: 2 (1-2).

b TG Assembly for Worship; Sacrament.  
5a Mark 6: 7; Luke 10: 1; D&C 52: 10; 61: 35.  
b TG Missionary Work.  
c D&C 61: 30.  
6a Ezek. 36: 36.

b TG God, Perfection of; Honesty.  
7a TG Agency.  
b Job 1: 21; Mosiah 2: 20 (20-22); D&C 59: 21.  
TG Thanksgiving.  
9a D&C 61: 37; 64: 4.  
b Matt. 28: 20.

man and how to <sup>b</sup>succor them who are <sup>c</sup>tempted.

2 And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore your mission is not yet full.

3 Nevertheless, ye are <sup>a</sup>blessed, for the <sup>b</sup>testimony which ye have borne is <sup>c</sup>recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your <sup>d</sup>sins are forgiven you.

4 And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the land of <sup>a</sup>Zion; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a <sup>b</sup>sacrament unto the Most High.

5 And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or <sup>a</sup>two by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me; only be faithful, and <sup>b</sup>declare glad tidings unto the

inhabitants of the earth, or among the <sup>c</sup>congregations of the wicked.

6 Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, <sup>a</sup>promise the faithful and cannot <sup>b</sup>lie.

7 I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you <sup>a</sup>desire to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, he shall receive this blessing, if he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a <sup>b</sup>thankful heart in all things.

8 These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit.

9 Behold, the <sup>a</sup>kingdom is yours. And behold, and lo, I am <sup>b</sup>with the faithful always. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 63

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 30, 1831. The Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery had arrived in Kirtland on August 27 from their visit to Missouri. Joseph Smith's history describes this revelation: "In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters."*

1-6, A day of wrath will come upon the wicked; 7-12, Signs come by faith; 13-19, The adulterous in heart will deny the faith and be cast into the lake of fire; 20, The faithful will receive an inheritance upon the transfigured earth; 21, A full account of the events on the Mount of Transfiguration has not yet been revealed; 22-23, The

obedient receive the mysteries of the kingdom; 24-31, Inheritances in Zion are to be purchased; 32-35, The Lord decrees wars, and the wicked slay the wicked; 36-48, The Saints are to gather to Zion and provide moneys to build it up; 49-54, Blessings are assured the faithful at the Second Coming, in the Resurrection, and

1b Heb. 2:18;  
Alma 7:12.  
c Luke 4:2.  
3a TG Blessing.  
b Luke 12:8 (8-9).  
TG Testimony.  
c TG Book of Life.  
d Matt. 9:2;  
D&C 84:61.  
4a D&C 57:2 (1-2).

b TG Assembly for Worship; Sacrament.  
5a Mark 6:7;  
Luke 10:1;  
D&C 52:10; 61:35.  
b TG Missionary Work.  
c D&C 61:30.  
6a Ezek. 36:36.  
b TG God, Perfection of;

Honesty.  
7a TG Agency.  
b Job 1:21;  
Mosiah 2:20 (20-22);  
D&C 59:21.  
TG Thanksgiving.  
9a D&C 61:37; 64:4.  
b Matt. 28:20.

unto her out of every <sup>b</sup>nation under heaven.

43 And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall

<sup>a</sup>tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 65

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October 1831. HC 1: 218. The Prophet designates this revelation as a prayer.

1–2, Keys of the kingdom of God are committed to man on earth, and the gospel cause shall triumph; 3–6, The millennial kingdom of heaven shall come and join the kingdom of God on earth.

HEARKEN, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—<sup>a</sup>Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2 The <sup>a</sup>keys of the <sup>b</sup>kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the <sup>c</sup>gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the <sup>d</sup>stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has <sup>e</sup>filled the whole earth.

3 Yea, a voice crying—<sup>a</sup>Prepare

ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the <sup>b</sup>supper of the Lamb, make ready for the <sup>c</sup>Bridegroom.

4 Pray unto the Lord, <sup>a</sup>call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful <sup>b</sup>works among the people.

5 Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall <sup>a</sup>come down in heaven, <sup>b</sup>clothed in the brightness of his <sup>c</sup>glory, to meet the <sup>d</sup>kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6 Wherefore, may the <sup>a</sup>kingdom of God go forth, that the <sup>b</sup>kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be <sup>c</sup>glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine <sup>d</sup>enemies may be subdued; for <sup>e</sup>thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 66

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Orange, Ohio, October 25, 1831. HC 1: 219–221. This was the first day of an

42b 1 Kgs. 8: 41; Isa. 60: 9.  
43a Isa. 60: 14; D&C 45: 67; 97: 19 (19–20).  
65 1a Isa. 40: 3; Matt. 3: 3; John 1: 23.  
TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.  
2a Matt. 16: 19; D&C 42: 69. TG Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Melchizedek; Restoration of the Gospel.  
b Micah 4: 7; Luke 17: 21 (20–21); D&C 90: 3 (1–5).

c TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
d Dan. 2: 45 (34–45); 8: 25.  
e Num. 14: 21; Ps. 72: 19. TG Last Days.  
3a Matt. 3: 3; D&C 88: 66.  
b Matt. 22: 2 (1–14); Rev. 19: 9; D&C 58: 11.  
c Mark 2: 19 (19–20).  
4a Gen. 4: 26; 1 Chr. 16: 8; Ps. 116: 17.  
b 1 Chr. 16: 24. TG God, Works of.

5a Matt. 16: 27; 24: 30.  
b Ps. 93: 1.  
c TG Glory.  
d Dan. 2: 44.  
6a TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth.  
b Rev. 11: 15.  
c John 17: 4.  
d 1 Chr. 17: 10; Ps. 89: 10; Micah 4: 10. TG Enemies.  
e 1 Chr. 29: 11; Matt. 6: 13; Rev. 11: 15.

unto her out of every <sup>b</sup>nation under heaven.

43 And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall <sup>a</sup>trem-

ble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 65

Revelation **on prayer** given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October 30, 1831.

1–2, The keys of the kingdom of God are committed to man on earth, and the gospel cause will triumph; 3–6, The millennial kingdom of heaven will come and join the kingdom of God on earth.

HEARKEN, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—<sup>a</sup>Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2 The <sup>a</sup>keys of the <sup>b</sup>kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the <sup>c</sup>gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the <sup>d</sup>stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has <sup>e</sup>filled the whole earth.

3 Yea, a voice crying—<sup>a</sup>Prepare ye

the way of the Lord, prepare ye the <sup>b</sup>supper of the Lamb, make ready for the <sup>c</sup>Bridegroom.

4 Pray unto the Lord, <sup>a</sup>call upon his holy name, make known his wonderful <sup>b</sup>works among the people.

5 Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall <sup>a</sup>come down in heaven, <sup>b</sup>clothed in the brightness of his <sup>c</sup>glory, to meet the <sup>d</sup>kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6 Wherefore, may the <sup>a</sup>kingdom of God go forth, that the <sup>b</sup>kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be <sup>c</sup>glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine <sup>d</sup>enemies may be subdued; for <sup>e</sup>thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 66

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at **Hiram**, Ohio, October 29, 1831. **William E. McLellan had petitioned the Lord in secret**

42b 1 Kgs. 8:41; Isa. 60:9.  
43a Isa. 60:14; D&C 45:67; 97:19 (19–20).  
65 1a Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; John 1:23. TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.  
2a Matt. 16:19; D&C 42:69. TG Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Melchizedek; Restoration of the Gospel.

b Micah 4:7; Luke 17:21 (20–21); D&C 90:3 (1–5).  
c TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
d Dan. 2:45 (34–45); 8:25. Ps. 72:19. TG Last Days.  
3a Matt. 3:3; D&C 88:66.  
b Matt. 22:2 (1–14); Rev. 19:9; D&C 58:11.  
c Mark 2:19 (19–20).  
4a Gen. 4:26; 1 Chr. 16:8; Ps. 116:17.  
b 1 Chr. 16:24.

TG God, Works of.  
5a Matt. 16:27; 24:30.  
b Ps. 93:1.  
c TG Glory.  
d Dan. 2:44.  
6a TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth.  
b Rev. 11:15.  
c John 17:4.  
d 1 Chr. 17:10; Ps. 89:10; Micah 4:10. TG Enemies.  
e 1 Chr. 29:11; Matt. 6:13; Rev. 11:15.

important conference. In prefacing this revelation, the Prophet wrote: "At the request of William E. McLellin, I inquired of the Lord, and received the following."

1-4, *The everlasting covenant is the fulness of the gospel*; 5-8, *Elders are to preach, testify, and reason with the people*; 9-13, *Faithful ministerial service assures an inheritance of eternal life*.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant <sup>a</sup>William E. McLellin—Blessed are you, inasmuch as you have <sup>b</sup>turned away from your iniquities, and have received my truths, saith the Lord your Redeemer, the <sup>c</sup>Savior of the world, even of as many as believe on my name.

2 Verily I say unto you, blessed are you for receiving mine <sup>a</sup>everlasting covenant, even the fulness of my gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have <sup>b</sup>life and be made <sup>c</sup>partakers of the <sup>d</sup>glories which are to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.

3 Verily I say unto you, my servant William, that you are clean, but not <sup>a</sup>all; repent, therefore, of those things which are not pleasing in my sight, saith the Lord, for the Lord will <sup>b</sup>show them unto you.

4 And now, verily, I, the Lord, will show unto you what I <sup>a</sup>will concerning you, or what is my will concerning you.

5 Behold, verily I say unto you,

that it is my will that you should <sup>a</sup>proclaim my gospel from land to land, and from <sup>b</sup>city to city, yea, in those regions round about where it has not been proclaimed.

6 Tarry not many days in this place; go <sup>a</sup>not up unto the land of Zion as yet; but inasmuch as you can <sup>b</sup>send, send; otherwise, think not of thy property.

7 <sup>a</sup>Go unto the eastern lands, bear <sup>b</sup>testimony in every place, unto every people and in their <sup>c</sup>synagogues, reasoning with the people.

8 Let my servant Samuel H. Smith go with you, and forsake him not, and give him thine instructions; and he that is <sup>a</sup>faithful shall be made <sup>b</sup>strong in every place; and I, the Lord, will go with you.

9 Lay your <sup>a</sup>hands upon the <sup>b</sup>sick, and they shall <sup>c</sup>recover. Return not till I, the Lord, shall send you. Be patient in affliction. <sup>d</sup>Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 Seek not to be <sup>a</sup>cumbered. Forsake all <sup>b</sup>unrighteousness. Commit not <sup>c</sup>adultery—a temptation with which thou hast been troubled.

11 <sup>a</sup>Keep these sayings, for they are true and <sup>b</sup>faithful; and thou shalt <sup>c</sup>magnify thine office, and push many people to <sup>d</sup>Zion with <sup>e</sup>songs of everlasting joy upon their heads.

12 <sup>a</sup>Continue in these things even unto the end, and you shall have a

66 1a D&C 68:7; 75:6; 90:35.  
 b Mal. 2:6.  
 c John 1:12; 4:42; 1 Jn. 4:14.  
 2a TG New and Everlasting Covenant.  
 b John 5:40; 10:10.  
 c 1 Pet. 5:1.  
 d 1 Pet. 4:13. TG Glory.  
 3a John 13:11 (10-11).  
 b Jacob 4:7.  
 4a TG God, Will of; Guidance, Divine.  
 5a Mark 16:15.  
 b Luke 8:1; Alma 23:4; D&C 75:18.  
 6a D&C 63:39 (24-39).  
 b D&C 63:40 (40-46).  
 7a D&C 75:6.  
 b John 1:7.  
 c Acts 9:20; 18:4 (4-26); Alma 21:4; D&C 68:1.  
 8a Ps. 31:23.  
 b D&C 52:17; 133:58.  
 9a TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.

b TG Sickness.  
 c Matt. 9:18.  
 d John 16:24.  
 10a Luke 10:40.  
 b Prov. 9:6.  
 c Mark 10:19.  
 TG Adultery.  
 11a D&C 35:24; 103:7.  
 b 2 Ne. 31:15.  
 c Rom. 11:13.  
 d D&C 11:6.  
 e Isa. 35:10; D&C 45:71. TG Singing.  
 12a 2 Tim. 3:14.

to make known through the Prophet the answer to five questions, which were unknown to Joseph Smith. At McLellin's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this revelation.

1-4, *The everlasting covenant is the fulness of the gospel*; 5-8, *Elders are to preach, testify, and reason with the people*; 9-13, *Faithful ministerial service ensures an inheritance of eternal life*.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant <sup>a</sup>William E. McLellin—Blessed are you, inasmuch as you have <sup>b</sup>turned away from your iniquities, and have received my truths, saith the Lord your Redeemer, the <sup>c</sup>Savior of the world, even of as many as believe on my name.

2 Verily I say unto you, blessed are you for receiving mine <sup>a</sup>everlasting covenant, even the fulness of my gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have <sup>b</sup>life and be made <sup>c</sup>partakers of the <sup>d</sup>glories which are to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.

3 Verily I say unto you, my servant William, that you are clean, but not <sup>a</sup>all; repent, therefore, of those things which are not pleasing in my sight, saith the Lord, for the Lord will <sup>b</sup>show them unto you.

4 And now, verily, I, the Lord, will show unto you what I <sup>a</sup>will concerning you, or what is my will concerning you.

5 Behold, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should

<sup>a</sup>proclaim my gospel from land to land, and from <sup>b</sup>city to city, yea, in those regions round about where it has not been proclaimed.

6 Tarry not many days in this place; go <sup>a</sup>not up unto the land of Zion as yet; but inasmuch as you can <sup>b</sup>send, send; otherwise, think not of thy property.

7 <sup>a</sup>Go unto the eastern lands, bear <sup>b</sup>testimony in every place, unto every people and in their <sup>c</sup>synagogues, reasoning with the people.

8 Let my servant Samuel H. Smith go with you, and forsake him not, and give him thine instructions; and he that is <sup>a</sup>faithful shall be made <sup>b</sup>strong in every place; and I, the Lord, will go with you.

9 Lay your <sup>a</sup>hands upon the <sup>b</sup>sick, and they shall <sup>c</sup>recover. Return not till I, the Lord, shall send you. Be patient in affliction. <sup>d</sup>Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 Seek not to be <sup>a</sup>cumbered. Forsake all <sup>b</sup>unrighteousness. Commit not <sup>c</sup>adultery—a temptation with which thou hast been troubled.

11 <sup>a</sup>Keep these sayings, for they are true and <sup>b</sup>faithful; and thou shalt <sup>c</sup>magnify thine office, and push many people to <sup>d</sup>Zion with <sup>e</sup>songs of everlasting joy upon their heads.

12 <sup>a</sup>Continue in these things even unto the end, and you shall have a

66 1a D&C 68:7; 75:6; 90:35.  
 b Mal. 2:6.  
 c John 1:12; 4:42; 1 Jn. 4:14.  
 2a TG New and Everlasting Covenant.  
 b John 5:40; 10:10.  
 c 1 Pet. 5:1.  
 d 1 Pet. 4:13. TG Glory.  
 3a John 13:11 (10-11).  
 b Jacob 4:7.  
 4a TG God, Will of; Guidance, Divine.  
 5a Mark 16:15.

b Luke 8:1; Alma 23:4; D&C 75:18.  
 6a D&C 63:39 (24-39).  
 b D&C 63:40 (40-46).  
 7a D&C 75:6.  
 b John 1:7.  
 c Acts 9:20; 18:4 (4-26); Alma 21:4; D&C 68:1.  
 8a Ps. 31:23.  
 b D&C 52:17; 133:58.  
 9a TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.

b TG Sickness.  
 c Matt. 9:18.  
 d John 16:24.  
 10a Luke 10:40.  
 b Prov. 9:6.  
 c Mark 10:19.  
 TG Adulterer.  
 11a D&C 35:24; 103:7.  
 b 2 Ne. 31:15.  
 c Rom. 11:13.  
 d D&C 11:6.  
 e Isa. 35:10; D&C 45:71. TG Singing.  
 12a 2 Tim. 3:14.

<sup>b</sup>crown of eternal life at the right hand of my Father, who is full of <sup>c</sup>grace and truth.

13 Verily, thus saith the Lord your <sup>a</sup>God, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 67

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 1831. HC 1: 224–225. The occasion was that of a special conference, and the publication of the revelations already received from the Lord through the Prophet was considered and acted upon. See heading to Section 1. It was decided that Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer should take the manuscripts of the revelations to Independence, where W. W. Phelps would publish them as the “Book of Commandments.” Many of the brethren bore solemn testimony that the revelations then compiled for publication were verily true, as was witnessed by the Holy Ghost shed forth upon them. The Prophet records that after the revelation known as Section 1 had been received, some negative conversation was had concerning the language used in the revelations. The present revelation followed.

1–3, The Lord hears the prayers and watches over his elders; 4–9, He challenges the wisest person to duplicate the least of his revelations; 10–14, Faithful elders shall be quickened by the Spirit and see the face of God.

BEHOLD and hearken, O ye <sup>a</sup>elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together, whose <sup>b</sup>prayers I have heard, and whose <sup>c</sup>hearts I know, and whose desires have come up before me.

2 Behold and lo, mine <sup>a</sup>eyes are upon you, and the heavens and the earth are in mine <sup>b</sup>hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.

3 Ye endeavored to <sup>a</sup>believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you; but behold, verily I say unto you there were <sup>b</sup>fears in your hearts, and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive.

4 And now I, the Lord, give unto you a <sup>a</sup>testimony of the truth of these commandments which are lying before you.

5 Your eyes have been upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and his <sup>a</sup>language you have known, and his imperfections you have known; and you have sought in your hearts knowledge that you might express beyond his language; this you also know.

6 Now, seek ye out of the Book of Commandments, even the least that is among them, and appoint him that is the most <sup>a</sup>wise among you;

7 Or, if there be any among you that shall make one <sup>a</sup>like unto it, then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that they are true;

8 But if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation

12b Isa. 62: 3; Matt. 25: 21; 1 Pet. 5: 4; Rev. 2: 10.  
c John 1: 14.

13a Isa. 43: 12 (11–14); 44: 6.

67 1a TG Elders.

b 1 Kgs. 9: 3.  
c Acts 1: 24.  
TG God, Omniscience of.

2a Ps. 34: 15; Amos 9: 8.

b Ps. 112: 8 (7–8); Heb. 1: 10.  
TG God, Works of.

3a TG Faith.  
b TG Fearfulness.  
4a TG Testimony; Truth.  
5a D&C 1: 24 (18–24).

6a 2 Ne. 9: 29 (28–29, 42).

7a Prov. 30: 5 (5–6).

<sup>b</sup>crown of eternal life at the right hand of my Father, who is full of <sup>c</sup>grace and truth.

13 Verily, thus saith the Lord your <sup>a</sup>God, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 67

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, **early** November 1831. The occasion was that of a special conference, and the publication of the revelations already received from the Lord through the Prophet was considered and acted upon (see the heading to section 1). **William W. Phelps had recently established the Church printing press in Independence, Missouri. The conference decided to publish the revelations in the Book of Commandments and to print 10,000 copies (which because of unforeseen difficulties was later reduced to 3,000 copies).** Many of the brethren bore solemn testimony that the revelations then compiled for publication were verily true, as was witnessed by the Holy Ghost shed forth upon them. **Joseph Smith’s history** records that after the revelation known as section 1 had been received, some conversation was had concerning the language used in the revelations. The present revelation followed.

1–3, The Lord hears the prayers of and watches over His elders; 4–9, He challenges the wisest person to duplicate the least of His revelations; 10–14, Faithful elders will be quickened by the Spirit and see the face of God.

BEHOLD and hearken, O ye <sup>a</sup>elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together, whose <sup>b</sup>prayers I have heard, and whose <sup>c</sup>hearts I know, and whose desires have come up before me.

2 Behold and lo, mine <sup>a</sup>eyes are upon you, and the heavens and the earth are in mine <sup>b</sup>hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.

3 Ye endeavored to <sup>a</sup>believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you; but behold, verily I say unto you there were <sup>b</sup>fears in your hearts, and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive.

8 But if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation

4 And now I, the Lord, give unto you a <sup>a</sup>testimony of the truth of these commandments which are lying before you.

5 Your eyes have been upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and his <sup>a</sup>language you have known, and his imperfections you have known; and you have sought in your hearts knowledge that you might express beyond his language; this you also know.

6 Now, seek ye out of the Book of Commandments, even the least that is among them, and appoint him that is the most <sup>a</sup>wise among you;

7 Or, if there be any among you that shall make one <sup>a</sup>like unto it, then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that they are true;

8 But if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation

12b Isa. 62:3; Matt. 25:21; 1 Pet. 5:4; Rev. 2:10.  
c John 1:14.

13a Isa. 43:12 (11–14); 44:6.

67 1a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.

b 1 Kgs. 9:3.  
c Acts 1:24.  
TG God, Omniscience of.

2a Ps. 34:15; Amos 9:8.

b Ps. 112:8 (7–8); Heb. 1:10.

TG God, Works of.  
3a TG Faith.  
b TG Fearful.  
4a TG Testimony; Truth.

5a D&C 1:24 (18–24).

6a 2 Ne. 9:29 (28–29, 42).  
7a Prov. 30:5 (5–6).



if ye do not “bear record that they are true.

9 For ye know that there is no unrighteousness in them, and that which is “righteous cometh down from above, from the Father of <sup>b</sup>lights.

10 And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a “promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you <sup>b</sup>strip yourselves from <sup>c</sup>jealousies and <sup>d</sup>fears, and <sup>e</sup>humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the <sup>f</sup>veil shall be rent and you shall <sup>g</sup>see me and know that I am—not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

11 For no “man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12 Neither can any “natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.

13 Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, “continue in patience until ye are <sup>b</sup>perfected.

14 Let not your minds “turn back; and when ye are <sup>b</sup>worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

SECTION 68

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 1831, at the request of Orson Hyde, Luke S. Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. McLellin. HC 1: 227–229. Although this revelation was given in response to supplication that the mind of the Lord be made known concerning the elders named, much of the content pertains to the whole Church.

1–5, Words of elders when moved upon by the Holy Ghost are scripture; 6–12, Elders are to preach and baptize, and signs shall follow true believers; 13–24, Firstborn among the sons of Aaron may serve as the Presiding Bishop (that is, hold the keys of presidency as a bishop) under the direction of the First Presidency; 25–28, Parents are commanded to teach the gospel to their children; 29–35, The saints are to

observe the Sabbath, labor diligently, and pray.

My servant, Orson Hyde, was called by his ordination to proclaim the “everlasting gospel, by the <sup>b</sup>Spirit of the living God, from people to people, and from land to land, in the <sup>c</sup>congregations of the wicked, in their <sup>d</sup>synagogues, reasoning with and <sup>e</sup>expounding all scriptures unto them.

- 8a TG Testimony; Witnesses.
- 9a Ps. 119:138; Isa. 45:19; James 1:17; Moro. 7:16 (15–18).
- b D&C 50:24; 84:45; 88:49.
- 10a TG Promises.
- b TG Humility; Purity.
- c TG Jealousy.
- d TG Fearfulness.
- e Prov. 6:3.
- TG Teachable.
- f TG Veil.

- g Lev. 9:4; D&C 50:45; 88:68; 93:1; 97:16; Moses 1:11.
- 11a Ex. 19:21; 33:20, esp. JST; John 1:18 (JST 1 Jn. 4:12 No man hath seen God at any time, except them who believe); D&C 84:22; Moses 1:11(11, 14). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

- 12a JST Ex. 33:20; Mosiah 3:19. TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
- 13a Rom. 2:7.
- TG Patience.
- b Matt. 5:48.
- 14a D&C 133:15 (14–15).
- b TG Worthiness.
- 68 1a D&C 18:4.
- b TG God, Spirit of.
- c Ps. 26:5; D&C 61:30.
- d D&C 66:7.
- e Acts 28:23.

if ye do not “bear record that they are true.

9 For ye know that there is no unrighteousness in them, and that which is “righteous cometh down from above, from the Father of <sup>b</sup>lights.

10 And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a “promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you <sup>b</sup>strip yourselves from <sup>c</sup>jealousies and <sup>d</sup>fears, and <sup>e</sup>humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the <sup>f</sup>veil shall be rent and you shall <sup>g</sup>see me and know that I am—not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

11 For no “man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12 Neither can any “natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.

13 Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, “continue in patience until ye are <sup>b</sup>perfected.

14 Let not your minds “turn back; and when ye are <sup>b</sup>worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

SECTION 68

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 1, 1831, in response to prayer that the mind of the Lord be made known concerning Orson Hyde, Luke S. Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. McLellin. Although part of this revelation was directed toward these four men, much of the content pertains to the whole Church. This revelation was expanded under Joseph Smith’s direction when it was published in the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

1–5, The words of the elders when moved upon by the Holy Ghost are scripture; 6–12, Elders are to preach and baptize, and signs will follow true believers; 13–24, The firstborn among the sons of Aaron may serve as the Presiding Bishop (that is, hold the keys of presidency as a bishop) under the direction of the First Presidency; 25–28, Parents are commanded to teach the gospel to their children; 29–35, The

Saints are to observe the Sabbath, labor diligently, and pray.

My servant, Orson Hyde, was called by his ordination to proclaim the “everlasting gospel, by the <sup>b</sup>Spirit of the living God, from people to people, and from land to land, in the <sup>c</sup>congregations of the wicked, in their <sup>d</sup>synagogues, reasoning with and <sup>e</sup>expounding all scriptures unto them.

- 8a TG Testimony; Witness.
- 9a Ps. 119:138; Isa. 45:19; James 1:17; Moro. 7:16 (15–18).
- b D&C 50:24; 84:45; 88:49.
- 10a TG Promise.
- b TG Humility; Purity.
- c TG Jealousy.
- d TG Courage; Fearful.
- e Prov. 6:3.
- TG Teachable.
- f TG Veil.
- g Lev. 9:4; D&C 50:45; 88:68;

- 93:1; 97:16; Moses 1:11.
- 11a Ex. 19:21; 33:20; JST Ex. 33:20 (Bible Appendix); John 1:18 (JST 1 Jn. 4:12 No man hath seen God at any time, except them who believe . . .); D&C 84:22; Moses 1:11 (11, 14).
- TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
- 12a JST Ex. 33:20 (Bible

- Appendix); Mosiah 3:19.
- TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
- 13a Rom. 2:7.
- TG Patience.
- b Matt. 5:48.
- 14a D&C 133:15 (14–15).
- b TG Worthiness.
- 68 1a D&C 18:4.
- b TG God, Spirit of.
- c Ps. 26:5; D&C 61:30.
- d D&C 66:7.
- e Acts 28:23.

32 These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery <sup>a</sup>carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.

33 And a commandment I give unto them—that he that observeth not his <sup>a</sup>prayers before the Lord in

the season thereof, let him be had in <sup>b</sup>remembrance before the judge of my people.

34 These sayings are <sup>a</sup>true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither <sup>b</sup>take therefrom.

35 Behold, I am <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, and I <sup>b</sup>come quickly. Amen.

SECTION 69

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 1831. HC 1: 234–235. The compilation of revelations intended for early publication had been passed upon at the special conference of November 1. On November 3, the revelation herein appearing as Section 133 was added, and called the Appendix. By action of the conference, Oliver Cowdery was appointed to carry the manuscript of the compiled revelations and commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing. He was also to take with him moneys that had been contributed for the building up of the Church in Missouri. As the course of travel would lead him through a sparsely settled country to the frontier, a traveling companion was desirable.*

1–2, John Whitmer is to accompany Oliver Cowdery to Missouri; 3–8, He is also to preach and to collect, record, and write historical data.

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the commandments and the moneys which he shall <sup>a</sup>carry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be <sup>b</sup>true and faithful.

2 Wherefore, I, the Lord, will that my servant, John Whitmer, should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery;

3 And also that he shall continue in <sup>a</sup>writing and making a <sup>b</sup>history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my church;

4 And also that he receive <sup>a</sup>counsel

and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others.

5 And also, my servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their <sup>a</sup>stewardships to the land of Zion;

6 For the land of Zion shall be a <sup>a</sup>seat and a place to receive and do all these things.

7 Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge—

8 Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to <sup>a</sup>possess it from generation to generation, forever and ever. Amen.

32a D&C 69: 1.  
33a TG Prayer.  
b TG Chastening; Reproof.  
34a Rev. 22: 6.  
b D&C 20: 35; 93: 25 (24–25).

35a Rev. 1: 8; D&C 19: 1.  
b D&C 1: 12.  
69 1a D&C 68: 32.  
b TG Dependability; Trustworthiness.  
3a TG Record Keeping.

b D&C 21: 1; 47: 1 (1–3); 85: 1.  
4a Prov. 20: 18.  
TG Counsel.  
5a TG Stewardship.  
6a D&C 57: 3.  
8a TG Zion.

32 These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery <sup>a</sup>carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.

33 And a commandment I give unto them—that he that observeth not his <sup>a</sup>prayers before the Lord in

the season thereof, let him be had in <sup>b</sup>remembrance before the judge of my people.

34 These sayings are <sup>a</sup>true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither <sup>b</sup>take therefrom.

35 Behold, I am <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, and I <sup>b</sup>come quickly. Amen.

SECTION 69

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 11, 1831. The compilation of revelations intended for early publication had been passed upon at the special conference of November 1–2. On November 3, the revelation herein appearing as section 133, later called the Appendix, was added. Oliver Cowdery had previously been appointed to carry the manuscript of the compiled revelations and commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing. He was also to take with him money that had been contributed for the building up of the Church in Missouri. This revelation instructs John Whitmer to accompany Oliver Cowdery and also directs Whitmer to travel and collect historical material in his calling as Church historian and recorder.*

1–2, John Whitmer is to accompany Oliver Cowdery to Missouri; 3–8, He is also to preach and to collect, record, and write historical data.

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the commandments and the moneys which he shall <sup>a</sup>carry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be <sup>b</sup>true and faithful.

2 Wherefore, I, the Lord, will that my servant, John Whitmer, should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery;

3 And also that he shall continue in <sup>a</sup>writing and making a <sup>b</sup>history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my church;

4 And also that he receive <sup>a</sup>coun-

sel and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others.

5 And also, my servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their <sup>a</sup>stewardships to the land of Zion;

6 For the land of Zion shall be a <sup>a</sup>seat and a place to receive and do all these things.

7 Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge—

8 Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to <sup>a</sup>possess it from generation to generation, forever and ever. Amen.

32a D&C 69:1.  
33a TG Prayer.  
b TG Chastening; Reproof.  
34a Rev. 22:6.  
b D&C 20:35; 93:25 (24–25).  
35a Rev. 1:8; D&C 19:1.

b D&C 1:12.  
69 1a D&C 68:32.  
b TG Dependability; Trustworthiness.  
3a TG Record Keeping.  
b D&C 21:1; 47:1 (1–3);

85:1.  
4a Prov. 20:18.  
TG Counsel.  
5a TG Stewardship.  
6a D&C 57:3.  
8a TG Zion.

SECTION 70

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 12, 1831. HC 1: 235-237. The history written by the Prophet states that four special conferences were held from the 1st to the 12th of November, inclusive. In the last of these assemblies the great importance of the Book of Commandments, later called the Doctrine and Covenants, was considered; and the Prophet refers to it as being "the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man."

1-5, Stewards are appointed to publish the revelations; 6-13, Those who labor in spiritual things are worthy of their hire; 14-18, The saints should be equal in temporal things.

BEHOLD, and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion, and all ye people of my church who are afar off, and "hear the word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also unto my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also unto my servant <sup>b</sup>William W. Phelps, by the way of commandment unto them.

2 For I give unto them a commandment; wherefore hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them—

3 I, the Lord, have appointed them, and ordained them to be "stewards over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them, and which I shall hereafter give unto them;

4 And an account of this "stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment.

5 Wherefore, I have appointed

unto them, and this is their business in the church of God, to "manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.

6 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the "world;

7 Nevertheless, inasmuch as they "receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my <sup>b</sup>storehouse;

8 And the "benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion, and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become <sup>b</sup>heirs according to the laws of the kingdom.

9 Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his "stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.

10 And behold, none are exempt from this "law who belong to the church of the living God;

11 Yea, neither the bishop, neither the "agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a stewardship over <sup>b</sup>temporal things.

12 He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is "worthy of his hire, even as those

70 1a Isa. 39: 5.  
b D&C 57: 11; 58: 40; 61: 7 (7-9).  
3a 1 Cor. 4: 15; D&C 72: 20.  
4a TG Scriptures, Preservation of; Stewardship.

5a TG Accountability; Delegation of Responsibility.  
6a Moses 1: 42; 4: 32.  
7a D&C 42: 55.  
b D&C 58: 24 (24, 37); 72: 10.

8a D&C 72: 21. TG Wages.  
b D&C 38: 20.  
9a TG Stewardship.  
10a D&C 85: 3.  
11a D&C 57: 6.  
b D&C 107: 68 (68-71).  
12a Luke 10: 7.

SECTION 70

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 12, 1831. The *Prophet's history* states that four special conferences were held from the 1st to the 12th of November, inclusive. In the last of these assemblies, the great importance of the revelations that would later be published as the Book of Commandments and then the Doctrine and Covenants was considered. This revelation was given after the conference voted that the revelations were "worth to the Church the riches of the whole Earth." Joseph Smith's history refers to the revelations as "the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man."

1-5, Stewards are appointed to publish the revelations; 6-13, Those who labor in spiritual things are worthy of their hire; 14-18, The Saints should be equal in temporal things.

BEHOLD, and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion, and all ye people of my church who are afar off, and "hear the word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also unto my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also unto my servant <sup>b</sup>William W. Phelps, by the way of commandment unto them.

2 For I give unto them a commandment; wherefore hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them—

3 I, the Lord, have appointed them, and ordained them to be "stewards over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them, and which I shall hereafter give unto them;

4 And an account of this "stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment.

5 Wherefore, I have appointed unto

them, and this is their business in the church of God, to "manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.

6 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the "world;

7 Nevertheless, inasmuch as they "receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my <sup>b</sup>storehouse;

8 And the "benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion, and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become <sup>b</sup>heirs according to the laws of the kingdom.

9 Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his "stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.

10 And behold, none are exempt from this "law who belong to the church of the living God;

11 Yea, neither the bishop, neither the "agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a stewardship over <sup>b</sup>temporal things.

12 He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is "worthy of his hire, even as those

70 1a Isa. 39:5.  
b D&C 57:11; 58:40; 61:7 (7-9).  
3a 1 Cor. 4:1; D&C 72:20.  
4a TG Scriptures, Preservation of; Stewardship.

5a TG Accountability; Delegation of Responsibility.  
6a Moses 1:42; 4:32.  
7a D&C 42:55.  
b D&C 58:24 (24, 37); 72:10.  
8a D&C 72:21.

TG Wages.  
b D&C 38:20.  
9a TG Stewardship.  
10a D&C 85:3.  
11a D&C 57:6.  
b D&C 107:68 (68-71).  
12a Luke 10:7.

who are appointed to a stewardship to administer in temporal things;

13 Yea, even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the "manifestations of the Spirit.

14 Nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be "equal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be <sup>b</sup>withheld.

15 Now, this commandment I give unto my servants for their "benefit while they remain, for a manifestation of my blessings upon their

heads, and for a <sup>b</sup>reward of their <sup>c</sup>diligence and for their security;

16 For food and for "raiment; for an inheritance; for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them.

17 For they have been faithful over "many things, and have done well inasmuch as they have not sinned.

18 Behold, I, the Lord, am "merciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 71

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, December 1, 1831. HC 1: 238-239. The Prophet had continued to translate the Bible with Sidney Rigdon as his scribe until this revelation was received, at which time it was temporarily laid aside so as to enable them to fulfill the instruction given herein. The brethren were to go forth to preach in order to allay the unfriendly feelings that had developed against the Church as a result of the publication of some newspaper articles by Ezra Booth, who had apostatized.*

1-4, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are sent forth to proclaim the gospel; 5-11, Enemies of the saints shall be confounded.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that you should open your mouths in "proclaiming my gospel, the things of the kingdom, expounding the <sup>b</sup>mysteries thereof out of the scriptures, according to that portion of Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.

2 Verily I say unto you, proclaim unto the world in the regions round about, and in the church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be "made known unto you.

3 Verily this is a mission for a season, which I give unto you.

4 Wherefore, "labor ye in my vineyard. Call upon the inhabitants of the earth, and bear record, and prepare the way for the commandments and revelations which are to come.

5 Now, behold this is wisdom; whoso readeth, let him "understand and <sup>b</sup>receive also;

6 For unto him that receiveth it

13a D&C 5: 16.  
14a D&C 49: 20.  
TG Consecration;  
Selfishness.  
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.  
15a Deut. 10: 13.

b TG Reward.  
c TG Dependability;  
Diligence.  
16a D&C 59: 17 (16-20).  
17a Matt. 25: 21 (21-23).  
18a Ps. 34: 8;  
Lam. 3: 25;  
Nahum 1: 7.

71 1a Matt. 4: 23.  
TG Missionary Work.  
b D&C 42: 61 (61-65).  
2a D&C 73: 3.  
4a D&C 24: 19.  
5a TG Understanding.  
b Alma 12: 10 (9-11).

who are appointed to a stewardship to administer in temporal things;

13 Yea, even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the "manifestations of the Spirit.

14 Nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be "equal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be <sup>b</sup>withheld.

15 Now, this commandment I give unto my servants for their "benefit while they remain, for a manifestation of my blessings upon their

heads, and for a <sup>b</sup>reward of their <sup>c</sup>diligence and for their security;

16 For food and for "raiment; for an inheritance; for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them.

17 For they have been faithful over "many things, and have done well inasmuch as they have not sinned.

18 Behold, I, the Lord, am "merciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 71

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, December 1, 1831. The Prophet had continued to translate the Bible with Sidney Rigdon as his scribe until this revelation was received, at which time it was temporarily laid aside so as to enable them to fulfill the instruction given herein. The brethren were to go forth to preach in order to allay the unfriendly feelings that had developed against the Church as a result of the publication of letters written by Ezra Booth, who had apostatized.*

1-4, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are sent forth to proclaim the gospel; 5-11, Enemies of the Saints will be confounded.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that you should open your mouths in "proclaiming my gospel, the things of the kingdom, expounding the <sup>b</sup>mysteries thereof out of the scriptures, according to that portion of Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.

2 Verily I say unto you, proclaim unto the world in the regions round about, and in the church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be "made known unto you.

3 Verily this is a mission for a season, which I give unto you.

4 Wherefore, "labor ye in my vineyard. Call upon the inhabitants of the earth, and bear record, and prepare the way for the commandments and revelations which are to come.

5 Now, behold this is wisdom; whoso readeth, let him "understand and <sup>b</sup>receive also;

6 For unto him that receiveth it

13a D&C 5:16.  
14a D&C 49:20.  
TG Consecration;  
Selfishness.  
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.  
15a Deut. 10:13.  
b TG Reward.

c TG Dependability;  
Diligence.  
16a D&C 59:17 (16-20).  
17a Matt. 25:21 (21-23).  
18a Ps. 34:8;  
Lam. 3:25;  
Nahum 1:7.

71 1a Matt. 4:23.  
TG Missionary Work.  
b D&C 42:61 (61-65).  
2a D&C 73:3.  
4a D&C 24:19.  
5a TG Understanding.  
b Alma 12:10 (9-11).

shall be given more “abundantly, even power.

7 Wherefore, “confound your <sup>b</sup>enemies; call upon them to <sup>c</sup>meet you both in public and in private; and inasmuch as ye are faithful their “shame shall be made manifest.

8 Wherefore, let them bring forth their “strong reasons against the Lord.

9 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you—there is no “weapon that is formed against you shall prosper;

10 And if any man lift his voice against you he shall be “confounded in mine own due time.

11 Wherefore, “keep my commandments; they are true and faithful. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 72

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 4, 1831. HC 1: 239–241. Several elders and members had assembled to learn their duty and to be further edified in the teachings of the Church. This section is a compilation of two revelations received on the same day. Verses 1–8 make known the calling of Newel K. Whitney as a bishop. He was then called and ordained, after which verses 9–26 were received giving additional information as to a bishop’s duties.*

1–8, Elders are to render an account of their stewardship unto the bishop; 9–15, The bishop keeps the storehouse and cares for the poor and needy; 16–26, Bishops are to certify worthiness of elders.

HEARKEN, and listen to the voice of the Lord, O ye who have assembled yourselves together, who are the “high priests of my church, to whom the <sup>b</sup>kingdom and power have been given.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me for a “bishop to be appointed unto you, or of you, unto the church in this part of the Lord’s vineyard.

3 And verily in this thing ye have done wisely, for it is required of the Lord, at the hand of every “steward,

to render an <sup>b</sup>account of his <sup>c</sup>stewardship, both in time and in eternity.

4 For he who is faithful and “wise in time is accounted worthy to inherit the <sup>b</sup>mansions prepared for him of my Father.

5 Verily I say unto you, the elders of the church in this part of my vineyard shall render an account of their stewardship unto the “bishop, who shall be appointed of me in this part of my vineyard.

6 These things shall be had on “record, to be handed over unto the <sup>b</sup>bishop in Zion.

7 And the duty of the “bishop shall be made known by the commandments which have been given, and the voice of the conference.

8 And now, verily I say unto you, my servant “Newel K. Whitney is

6a Matt. 13:12.  
7a Ps. 83:17 (2–17);  
2 Ne. 25:14; Moses 7:  
15 (14–16).  
b TG Enemies.  
c D&C 19:37; 58:47;  
63:37; 68:8.  
d TG Shame.  
8a Isa. 41:21.  
9a Isa. 54:17.  
10a Jer. 17:18 (15–18).  
11a Ex. 16:28.

72 1a D&C 68:15 (15–19).  
b D&C 35:27.  
TG Kingdom of God,  
on Earth.  
2a TG Bishop.  
3a Ezek. 34:10; Matt.  
25:19; D&C 51:19;  
70:9 (9–11); 104:13  
(11–13).  
b D&C 42:32 (30–42).  
c Luke 19:15 (11–27).  
TG Stewardship.

4a Matt. 24:45.  
b D&C 59:2.  
5a TG Bishop.  
6a TG Record Keeping.  
b D&C 41:9; 58:14  
(14–24).  
7a D&C 41:9; 42:31  
(30–31); 46:27; 58:  
17 (17–18); 68:16;  
107:88 (87–88).  
8a See Index.

shall be given more “abundantly, even power.

7 Wherefore, “confound your <sup>b</sup>enemies; call upon them to <sup>c</sup>meet you both in public and in private; and inasmuch as ye are faithful their “shame shall be made manifest.

8 Wherefore, let them bring forth their “strong reasons against the Lord.

9 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you—there is no “weapon that is formed against you shall prosper;

10 And if any man lift his voice against you he shall be “confounded in mine own due time.

11 Wherefore, “keep my commandments; they are true and faithful. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 72

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 4, 1831. Several elders and members had assembled to learn their duty and to be further edified in the teachings of the Church. This section is a compilation of three revelations received on the same day. Verses 1 through 8 make known the calling of Newel K. Whitney as a bishop. He was then called and ordained, after which verses 9 through 23 were received, giving additional information as to a bishop’s duties. Thereafter, verses 24 through 26 were given, providing instructions concerning the gathering to Zion.*

1–8, Elders are to render an account of their stewardship unto the bishop; 9–15, The bishop keeps the storehouse and cares for the poor and needy; 16–26, Bishops are to certify the worthiness of elders.

HEARKEN, and listen to the voice of the Lord, O ye who have assembled yourselves together, who are the “high priests of my church, to whom the <sup>b</sup>kingdom and power have been given.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me for a “bishop to be appointed unto you, or of you, unto the church in this part of the Lord’s vineyard.

3 And verily in this thing ye have done wisely, for it is required of the Lord, at the hand of every “steward,

to render an <sup>b</sup>account of his <sup>c</sup>stewardship, both in time and in eternity.

4 For he who is faithful and “wise in time is accounted worthy to inherit the <sup>b</sup>mansions prepared for him of my Father.

5 Verily I say unto you, the elders of the church in this part of my vineyard shall render an account of their stewardship unto the “bishop, who shall be appointed of me in this part of my vineyard.

6 These things shall be had on “record, to be handed over unto the <sup>b</sup>bishop in Zion.

7 And the duty of the “bishop shall be made known by the commandments which have been given, and the voice of the conference.

8 And now, verily I say unto you, my servant Newel K. Whitney is

6a Matt. 13:12.  
7a Ps. 83:17 (2–17);  
2 Ne. 25:14;  
Moses 7:15 (14–16).  
b TG Enemies.  
c D&C 19:37; 58:47;  
63:37; 68:8.  
d TG Shame.  
8a Isa. 41:21.  
9a Isa. 54:17.  
10a Jer. 17:18 (15–18).

11a Ex. 16:28.  
72 1a D&C 68:15 (15–19).  
b D&C 35:27.  
TG Kingdom of God,  
on Earth.  
2a TG Bishop.  
3a Ezek. 34:10;  
Matt. 25:19;  
D&C 51:19; 70:9 (9–11);  
104:13 (11–13).  
b D&C 42:32 (30–42).

c Luke 19:15 (11–27).  
TG Stewardship.  
4a Matt. 24:45.  
b D&C 59:2.  
5a TG Bishop.  
6a TG Record Keeping.  
b D&C 41:9; 58:14 (14–24).  
7a D&C 41:9;  
42:31 (30–31); 46:27;  
58:17 (17–18); 68:16;  
107:88 (87–88).

SECTION 73

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, January 10, 1832. HC 1: 241-242. Since the early part of the preceding December, the Prophet and Sidney had been engaged in preaching, and by this means much was accomplished in diminishing the unfavorable feelings that had arisen against the Church (see heading to Section 71).

1-2, Elders are to continue to preach; 3-6, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are to continue to translate the Bible until it is finished.

FOR verily, thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me that "they should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference;

2 And then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the "voice of the conference, their several missions.

3 Now, verily I say unto you my

servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord, it is "expedient to <sup>b</sup>translate again;

4 And, inasmuch as it is practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that it is expedient to continue the work of "translation until it be finished.

5 And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written.

6 Now I give no more unto you at this time. "Gird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 74

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, January 1832. HC 1: 242. The Prophet writes, "Upon the reception of the foregoing word of the Lord [D&C 73], I recommenced the translation of the Scriptures, and labored diligently until just before the conference, which was to convene on the 25th of January. During this period I also received the following, as an explanation of 1 Corinthians 7: 14."

1-5, Paul counsels the church of his day not to keep the law of Moses; 6-7, Little children are holy and are sanctified through the atonement.

FOR the "unbelieving <sup>b</sup>husband is "sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the

husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

2 Now, in the days of the apostles the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.

3 And it came to pass that there arose a great "contention among the

73 1a IE the others who were on missions; see Sections 57-68.  
2a D&C 20: 63.  
3a D&C 71: 2.  
b IE the translation of

the Bible. D&C 45: 60 (60-61); 76: 15.  
4a D&C 90: 13.  
6a 1 Pet. 1: 13.  
74 1a 1 Cor. 7: 14 (14-19).  
b TG Marriage.

c TG Family, Love within; Sanctification.  
3a Acts 15: 1 (1-35); Gal. 2: 3 (1-5); 5: 6 (1-14).

SECTION 73

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, January 10, 1832. Since the early part of the preceding December, the Prophet and Sidney had been engaged in preaching, and by this means much was accomplished in diminishing the unfavorable feelings that had arisen against the Church (see the heading to section 71).

1-2, Elders are to continue to preach; 3-6, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are to continue to translate the Bible until it is finished.

FOR verily, thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me that "they should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference;

2 And then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the "voice of the conference, their several missions.

3 Now, verily I say unto you my

servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord, it is "expedient to <sup>b</sup>translate again;

4 And, inasmuch as it is practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that it is expedient to continue the work of "translation until it be finished.

5 And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written.

6 Now I give no more unto you at this time. "Gird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 74

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Wayne County, New York, in 1830. Even before the organization of the Church, questions had arisen about the proper mode of baptism, leading the Prophet to seek answers on the subject. Joseph Smith's history states that this revelation is an explanation of 1 Corinthians 7:14, a scripture that had often been used to justify infant baptism.

1-5, Paul counsels the Church of his day not to keep the law of Moses; 6-7, Little children are holy and are sanctified through the Atonement.

FOR the "unbelieving <sup>b</sup>husband is "sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the

husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

2 Now, in the days of the apostles the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.

3 And it came to pass that there arose a great "contention among the

73 1a IE the others who were on missions; see D&C 57-68.  
2a D&C 20:63.  
3a D&C 71:2.  
b IE the translation of

the Bible. D&C 45:60 (60-61); 76:15.  
4a D&C 90:13.  
6a 1 Pet. 1:13.  
74 1a 1 Cor. 7:14 (14-19).

b TG Marriage, Marry.  
c TG Family, Love within; Sanctification.  
3a Acts 15:1 (1-35); Gal. 2:3 (1-5); 5:6 (1-14).

people concerning the law of <sup>b</sup>circumcision, for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the <sup>c</sup>law of Moses, which law was fulfilled.

4 And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the law of Moses, gave heed to the <sup>a</sup>traditions of their fathers and believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy.

5 Wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment, not

of the Lord, but of himself, that a believer should not be <sup>a</sup>united to an <sup>b</sup>unbeliever; except the <sup>c</sup>law of Moses should be done away among them,

6 That their children might remain without circumcision; and that the <sup>a</sup>tradition might be done away, which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews;

7 But little <sup>a</sup>children are <sup>b</sup>holy, being <sup>c</sup>sanctified through the <sup>a</sup>atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the scriptures mean.

SECTION 75

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832. HC 1: 242-245. The occasion was that of a conference previously appointed. At this conference Joseph Smith was sustained and ordained President of the High Priesthood. Certain elders, who had encountered difficulty in bringing men to an understanding of their message, desired to learn more in detail as to their immediate duties. This revelation followed.

1-5, Faithful elders who preach the gospel will gain eternal life; 6-12, Pray to receive the Comforter, which teaches all things; 13-22, Elders shall sit in judgment on those who reject their message; 23-36, Families of missionaries are to receive help from the Church.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, I who speak even by the <sup>a</sup>voice of my Spirit, even <sup>b</sup>Alpha and Omega, your Lord and your God—

2 Hearken, O ye who have <sup>a</sup>given your names to go forth to proclaim

my gospel, and to <sup>b</sup>prune my vineyard.

3 Behold, I say unto you that it is my will that you should go forth and not tarry, neither be <sup>a</sup>idle but <sup>b</sup>labor with your might—

4 Lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, <sup>a</sup>proclaiming the <sup>b</sup>truth according to the revelations and commandments which I have given you.

5 And thus, if ye are faithful ye shall be laden with many <sup>a</sup>sheaves, and <sup>b</sup>crowned with honor, and glory, and immortality, and eternal life.

3b TG Circumcision.  
c TG Law of Moses.  
4a TG Traditions of Men.  
5a TG Marriage, Interfaith.  
b TG Unbelief, Unbelievers.  
c Rom. 7: 4 (4-6);  
2 Ne. 25: 25 (24-27).  
6a TG Traditions of Men.  
7a TG Children; Family.

b Moro. 8: 8 (8-15);  
D&C 29: 46.  
TG Holiness.  
c TG Salvation of Little Children.  
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.  
75 1a TG Revelation.  
b Rev. 1: 8; D&C 68: 35.  
2a D&C 75: 23.  
TG Initiative; Zeal.  
b Jacob 5: 62 (62-69).

3a TG Idleness.  
b Neh. 4: 6.  
TG Diligence; Industry.  
4a TG Missionary Work.  
b 2 Cor. 4: 2; D&C 19: 37.  
5a Ps. 126: 6; Alma 26: 5; D&C 4: 4; 33: 9.  
b TG Eternal Life; Exaltation; Glory; Honor.

people concerning the law of <sup>b</sup>circumcision, for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the <sup>c</sup>law of Moses, which law was fulfilled.

4 And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the law of Moses, gave heed to the <sup>a</sup>traditions of their fathers and believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy.

5 Wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment,

not of the Lord, but of himself, that a believer should not be <sup>a</sup>united to an <sup>b</sup>unbeliever; except the <sup>c</sup>law of Moses should be done away among them,

6 That their children might remain without circumcision; and that the <sup>a</sup>tradition might be done away, which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews;

7 But little <sup>a</sup>children are <sup>b</sup>holy, being <sup>c</sup>sanctified through the <sup>a</sup>atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the scriptures mean.

SECTION 75

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832. This section comprises two separate revelations (the first in verses 1 through 22 and the second in verses 23 through 36) given on the same day. The occasion was a conference at which Joseph Smith was sustained and ordained President of the High Priesthood. Certain elders desired to learn more about their immediate duties. These revelations followed.

1-5, Faithful elders who preach the gospel will gain eternal life; 6-12, Pray to receive the Comforter, who teaches all things; 13-22, Elders will sit in judgment on those who reject their message; 23-36, Families of missionaries are to receive help from the Church.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, I who speak even by the <sup>a</sup>voice of my Spirit, even <sup>b</sup>Alpha and Omega, your Lord and your God—

2 Hearken, O ye who have <sup>a</sup>given your names to go forth to proclaim

my gospel, and to <sup>b</sup>prune my vineyard.

3 Behold, I say unto you that it is my will that you should go forth and not tarry, neither be <sup>a</sup>idle but <sup>b</sup>labor with your might—

4 Lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, <sup>a</sup>proclaiming the <sup>b</sup>truth according to the revelations and commandments which I have given you.

5 And thus, if ye are faithful ye shall be laden with many <sup>a</sup>sheaves, and <sup>b</sup>crowned with honor, and glory, and immortality, and eternal life.

3b TG Circumcision.  
c TG Law of Moses.  
4a TG Traditions of Men.  
5a TG Marriage, Interfaith.  
b TG Unbelief.  
c Rom. 7:4 (4-6);  
2 Ne. 25:25 (24-27).  
6a TG Traditions of Men.  
7a TG Children; Family.  
b Moro. 8:8 (8-15);  
D&C 29:46.

TG Holiness.  
c TG Salvation of Little Children.  
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.  
75 1a TG Revelation.  
b Rev. 1:8;  
D&C 68:35.  
2a D&C 75:23.  
TG Initiative; Zeal.  
b Jacob 5:62 (62-69).  
3a TG Idleness.

b Neh. 4:6.  
TG Diligence; Industry.  
4a TG Missionary Work.  
b 2 Cor. 4:2;  
D&C 19:37.  
5a Ps. 126:6;  
Alma 26:5;  
D&C 4:4; 33:9.  
b TG Eternal Life; Exaltation; Glory; Honor.

those, and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel unto the world.

25 Wherefore, I, the Lord, give unto you this commandment, that ye obtain places for your families, inasmuch as your brethren are willing to open their hearts.

26 And let all such as can obtain places for their families, and support of the church for them, not fail to go into the world, whether to the east or to the west, or to the north, or to the south.

27 Let them ask and they shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto them, and be made known from on high, even by the Comforter, whither they shall go.

28 And again, verily I say unto you, that every man who is obliged to provide for his own family, let him provide, and he shall in nowise lose his crown; and let him labor in the church.

29 Let every man be diligent in all things. And the bidder shall not have place in the church, except he repent and mend his ways.

30 Wherefore, let my servant Simeon Carter and my servant Emer Harris be united in the ministry;

31 And also my servant Ezra Thayre and my servant Thomas B. Marsh;

32 Also my servant Hyrum Smith and my servant Reynolds Cahoon;

33 And also my servant Daniel Stanton and my servant Seymour Brunson;

34 And also my servant Sylvester Smith and my servant Gideon Carter;

35 And also my servant Ruggles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett;

36 And also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant Eden Smith. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 76

*A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, February 16, 1832. HC 1: 245-252. Prefacing his record of this vision the Prophet wrote: "Upon my return from Amherst conference, I resumed the translation of the Scriptures. From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body, the term 'Heaven,' as intended for the Saints' eternal home, must include more kingdoms than one. Accordingly, while translating St. John's Gospel, myself and Elder Rigdon saw the following vision." It was after the Prophet had translated John 5: 29 that this vision was given.*

1-4, The Lord is God; 5-10, Mysteries of the kingdom will be revealed to all the faithful; 11-17, All shall come

forth in the resurrection of the just or the unjust; 18-24, Inhabitants of many worlds are begotten sons and

25a D&C 83: 2 (2-4).  
27a D&C 4: 7.  
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
28a TG Marriage, Husbands.

b 1 Tim. 5: 8.  
TG Family, Managing Finances in; Marriage, Fatherhood.  
c TG Family; Family, Love within.

29a TG Diligence; Zeal.  
b TG Idleness; Laziness.  
31a D&C 56: 5 (5-6).  
35a D&C 80: 1.  
36a D&C 80: 2.

those, and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel unto the world.

25 Wherefore, I, the Lord, give unto you this commandment, that ye obtain places for your families, inasmuch as your brethren are willing to open their hearts.

26 And let all such as can obtain places for their families, and support of the church for them, not fail to go into the world, whether to the east or to the west, or to the north, or to the south.

27 Let them ask and they shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto them, and be made known from on high, even by the Comforter, whither they shall go.

28 And again, verily I say unto you, that every man who is obliged to provide for his own family, let him provide, and he shall in nowise lose his crown; and let him labor in the church.

29 Let every man be diligent in all things. And the bidder shall not have place in the church, except he repent and mend his ways.

30 Wherefore, let my servant Simeon Carter and my servant Emer Harris be united in the ministry;

31 And also my servant Ezra Thayre and my servant Thomas B. Marsh;

32 Also my servant Hyrum Smith and my servant Reynolds Cahoon;

33 And also my servant Daniel Stanton and my servant Seymour Brunson;

34 And also my servant Sylvester Smith and my servant Gideon Carter;

35 And also my servant Ruggles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett;

36 And also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant Eden Smith. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 76

*A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, February 16, 1832. Prefacing the record of this vision, Joseph Smith's history states: "Upon my return from Amherst conference, I resumed the translation of the Scriptures. From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body the term 'Heaven,' as intended for the Saints' eternal home, must include more kingdoms than one. Accordingly, . . . while translating St. John's Gospel, myself and Elder Rigdon saw the following vision." At the time this vision was given, the Prophet was translating John 5:29.*

1-4, The Lord is God; 5-10, The mysteries of the kingdom will be revealed to all the faithful; 11-17, All will come

forth in the resurrection of the just or the unjust; 18-24, The inhabitants of many worlds are begotten sons and

25a D&C 83:2 (2-4).  
27a D&C 4:7.  
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
28a TG Marriage, Husbands.  
b 1 Tim. 5:8.

TG Family, Managing Finances in; Marriage, Fatherhood.  
c TG Family; Family, Love within.  
29a TG Diligence;

Zeal.  
b TG Idleness; Laziness.  
31a D&C 56:5 (5-6).  
35a D&C 80:1.  
36a D&C 80:2.



firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the seashore;

110 And heard the voice of the Lord saying: These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall <sup>a</sup>confess to him who sits upon the throne forever and ever;

111 For they shall be judged according to their <sup>a</sup>works, and every man shall receive according to his own <sup>b</sup>works, his own <sup>c</sup>dominion, in the <sup>d</sup>mansions which are prepared;

112 And they shall be <sup>a</sup>servants of the Most High; but <sup>b</sup>where God and Christ <sup>c</sup>dwell they <sup>d</sup>cannot come, <sup>e</sup>worlds without end.

113 This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

114 But <sup>a</sup>great and marvelous are the works of the Lord, and the <sup>b</sup>mysteries of his kingdom which he

showed unto us, which surpass all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion;

115 Which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit, and are not <sup>a</sup>lawful for man to utter;

116 Neither is man <sup>a</sup>capable to make them known, for they are only to be <sup>b</sup>seen and <sup>c</sup>understood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who <sup>d</sup>love him, and purify themselves before him;

117 To whom he grants this privilege of <sup>a</sup>seeing and knowing for themselves;

118 That through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to <sup>a</sup>bear his <sup>b</sup>presence in the world of glory.

119 And to God and the Lamb be <sup>a</sup>glory, and honor, and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 77

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 1832. HC 1: 253-255. The Prophet wrote, "In connection with the translation of the Scriptures, I received the following explanation of the Revelation of St. John."

1-4, Beasts have spirits and shall dwell in eternal felicity on an immortal earth; 5-7, This earth has a temporal existence of 7,000 years; 8-10, Various angels restore the gospel and minister on earth; 11, The sealing of the 144,000; 12-14, Christ will come in the beginning of the seventh thousand years; 15, The two prophets who are to be slain in Jerusalem.

Q. What is the <sup>a</sup>sea of glass spoken of by John, 4th chapter, and 6th verse of the Revelation?

A. It is the <sup>b</sup>earth, in its <sup>c</sup>sanctified, <sup>d</sup>immortal, and <sup>e</sup>eternal state.

2 Q. What are we to understand by the four beasts, spoken of in the same verse?

A. They are <sup>a</sup>figurative expressions, used by the Revelator, John,

110a Philip. 2: 10 (9-11).	16 (16-20); D&C 88: 47; Moses 1: 4 (3-5).
111a TG Good Works.	b Jacob 4: 8; D&C 19: 10.
b Rev. 20: 12 (12-13).	115a 2 Cor. 12: 4;
c Dan. 7: 27.	3 Ne. 28: 14 (12-14).
d John 14: 2; D&C 59: 2; 81: 6.	116a 3 Ne. 5: 18; 17: 16 (15-25); 19: 32 (30-36); D&C 76: 10.
112a TG Servants.	b Ezek. 12: 2.
b D&C 29: 29.	c 1 Cor. 2: 11 (10-12).
c Rev. 21: 27 (9-27).	TG Holy Ghost,
d D&C 43: 33 (18, 33).	Mission of.
e Eph. 3: 21.	d D&C 20: 31.
114a 1 Chr. 16: 9; Ps. 9: 1; 26: 7; 40: 5; 92: 5; Rev. 15: 3; Morm. 9:	

117a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
118a D&C 88: 22.
b TG God, Presence of.
119a Matt. 6: 13.
77 1a Ezek. 1: 22; Rev. 4: 6.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
c D&C 130: 9.
TG Sanctification.
d TG Immortality.
e TG Celestial Glory.
2a TG Symbolism.

firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the seashore;

110 And heard the voice of the Lord saying: These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall <sup>a</sup>confess to him who sits upon the throne forever and ever;

111 For they shall be judged according to their <sup>a</sup>works, and every man shall receive according to his own <sup>b</sup>works, his own <sup>c</sup>dominion, in the <sup>d</sup>mansions which are prepared;

112 And they shall be <sup>a</sup>servants of the Most High; but <sup>b</sup>where God and Christ <sup>c</sup>dwell they <sup>d</sup>cannot come, <sup>e</sup>worlds without end.

113 This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

114 But <sup>a</sup>great and marvelous are the works of the Lord, and the <sup>b</sup>mysteries of his kingdom which

he showed unto us, which surpass all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion;

115 Which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit, and are not <sup>a</sup>lawful for man to utter;

116 Neither is man <sup>a</sup>capable to make them known, for they are only to be <sup>b</sup>seen and <sup>c</sup>understood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who <sup>d</sup>love him, and purify themselves before him;

117 To whom he grants this privilege of <sup>a</sup>seeing and knowing for themselves;

118 That through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to <sup>a</sup>bear his <sup>b</sup>presence in the world of glory.

119 And to God and the Lamb be <sup>a</sup>glory, and honor, and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 77

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, **about** March 1832. **Joseph Smith's history states**, "In connection with the translation of the Scriptures, I received the following explanation of the Revelation of St. John."

1-4, Beasts have spirits and will dwell in eternal felicity; 5-7, This earth has a temporal existence of 7,000 years; 8-10, Various angels restore the gospel and minister on earth; 11, The sealing of the 144,000; 12-14, Christ will come in the beginning of the seventh thousand years; 15, Two prophets will be raised up to the Jewish nation.

Q. What is the <sup>a</sup>sea of glass spoken of by John, 4th chapter, and 6th verse of the Revelation?

A. It is the <sup>b</sup>earth, in its <sup>c</sup>sanctified, <sup>d</sup>immortal, and <sup>e</sup>eternal state.

2 Q. What are we to understand by the four beasts, spoken of in the same verse?

A. They are <sup>a</sup>figurative expressions, used by the Revelator, John,

110a Philip. 2:10 (9-11).
111a TG Good Works.
b Rev. 20:12 (12-13).
c Dan. 7:27.
d John 14:2; D&C 59:2; 81:6.
112a TG Servant.
b D&C 29:29.
c Rev. 21:27 (9-27).
d D&C 43:33 (18, 33).
e Eph. 3:21.
114a 1 Chr. 16:9;
Ps. 9:1; 26:7; 40:5; 92:5;
Rev. 15:3;

Morm. 9:16 (16-20);
D&C 88:47;
Moses 1:4 (3-5).
b Jacob 4:8; D&C 19:10.
115a 2 Cor. 12:4;
3 Ne. 28:14 (12-14).
116a 3 Ne. 5:18; 17:16 (15-25);
19:32 (30-36);
D&C 76:10.
b Ezek. 12:2.
c 1 Cor. 2:11 (10-12).
TG Holy Ghost,
Mission of.

d D&C 20:31.
117a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
118a D&C 88:22.
b TG God, Presence of.
119a Matt. 6:13.
77 1a Ezek. 1:22; Rev. 4:6.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
c D&C 130:9.
TG Sanctification.
d TG Immortality.
e TG Celestial Glory.
2a TG Symbolism.

SECTION 78

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 1832. The order given of the Lord to Joseph Smith for the purpose of establishing a storehouse for the poor. HC 1: 255-257. It was not always desirable that the identity of the individuals whom the Lord addressed in the revelations should be known by the world; hence, in the publication of this and some subsequent revelations the brethren were referred to by other than their own names. When the necessity had passed for keeping the names of the individuals unknown, their real names were thereafter given in brackets. Since there exists no vital need today to continue the code names, the real names only are now used herein, as given in the original manuscripts.

1-4, The saints should organize and establish a storehouse; 5-12, Wise use of their properties will lead to salvation; 13-14, The Church should be independent of earthly powers; 15-16, Michael (Adam) serves under the direction of the Holy One (Christ); 17-22, Blessed are the faithful, for they shall inherit all things.

THE Lord spake unto Joseph Smith, Jun., saying: Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, who are ordained unto the "high priesthood of my church, who have assembled yourselves together;

2 And listen to the "counsel of him who has <sup>b</sup>ordained you from on high, who shall speak in your ears the words of <sup>c</sup>wisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you have presented before me, saith the Lord God.

3 For verily I say unto you, the time has come, and is now at hand; and behold, and lo, it must needs be that there be an "organization of my people, in regulating and establishing the affairs of the <sup>b</sup>storehouse for

the "poor of my people, both in this place and in the land of "Zion—

4 For a permanent and everlasting establishment and order unto my church, to advance the cause, which ye have espoused, to the salvation of man, and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven;

5 That you may be "equal in the bonds of heavenly things, yea, and earthly things also, for the obtaining of heavenly things.

6 For if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be "equal in obtaining heavenly things;

7 For if you will that I give unto you a place in the "celestial world, you must <sup>b</sup>prepare yourselves by "doing the things which I have commanded you and required of you.

8 And now, verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient that all things be done unto my "glory, by you who are joined together in this <sup>b</sup>order;

9 Or, in other words, let my servant Newel K. Whitney and my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and my

78 1a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.  
2a TG Counsel.  
b TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.  
c TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.

3a D&C 51: 3; 82: 11 (11, 15-21).  
b D&C 72: 10; 83: 5.  
c D&C 42: 30 (30-42). TG Poor; Welfare.  
d D&C 57: 2.  
5a TG Consecration; Zion.  
6a D&C 49: 20.

7a TG Celestial Glory; Objectives.  
b D&C 29: 8; 58: 6; 132: 3.  
c TG Commitment.  
8a TG Glory.  
b D&C 92: 1.

SECTION 78

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 1, 1832. On that day, the Prophet and other leaders had assembled to discuss Church business. This revelation originally instructed the Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, and Newel K. Whitney to travel to Missouri and organize the Church's mercantile and publishing endeavors by creating a "firm" that would oversee these efforts, generating funds for the establishment of Zion and for the benefit of the poor. This firm, known as the United Firm, was organized in April 1832 and disbanded in 1834 (see section 82). Sometime after its dissolution, under the direction of Joseph Smith, the phrase "the affairs of the storehouse for the poor" replaced "mercantile and publishing establishments" in the revelation, and the word "order" replaced the word "firm."

1-4, The Saints should organize and establish a storehouse; 5-12, Wise use of their properties will lead to salvation; 13-14, The Church should be independent of earthly powers; 15-16, Michael (Adam) serves under the direction of the Holy One (Christ); 17-22, Blessed are the faithful, for they will inherit all things.

THE Lord spake unto Joseph Smith, Jun., saying: Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, who are ordained unto the "high priesthood of my church, who have assembled yourselves together;

2 And listen to the "counsel of him who has <sup>b</sup>ordained you from on high, who shall speak in your ears the words of <sup>c</sup>wisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you have presented before me, saith the Lord God.

3 For verily I say unto you, the time has come, and is now at hand; and behold, and lo, it must needs be that there be an "organization of my people, in regulating and establishing the affairs of the <sup>b</sup>storehouse

for the "poor of my people, both in this place and in the land of "Zion—

4 For a permanent and everlasting establishment and order unto my church, to advance the cause, which ye have espoused, to the salvation of man, and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven;

5 That you may be "equal in the bonds of heavenly things, yea, and earthly things also, for the obtaining of heavenly things.

6 For if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be "equal in obtaining heavenly things;

7 For if you will that I give unto you a place in the "celestial world, you must <sup>b</sup>prepare yourselves by "doing the things which I have commanded you and required of you.

8 And now, verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient that all things be done unto my "glory, by you who are joined together in this <sup>b</sup>order;

9 Or, in other words, let my servant Newel K. Whitney and my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and my

78 1a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.  
2a TG Counsel.  
b TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.  
c TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.

3a D&C 51:3; 82:11 (11, 15-21).  
b D&C 72:10; 83:5.  
c D&C 42:30 (30-42). TG Poor; Welfare.  
d D&C 57:2.  
5a TG Consecration; Zion.

6a D&C 49:20.  
7a TG Celestial Glory; Objectives.  
b D&C 29:8; 58:6; 132:3.  
c TG Commitment.  
8a TG Glory.  
b D&C 92:1.

servant Sidney Rigdon sit in council with the saints which are in "Zion;  
10 Otherwise "Satan seeketh to turn their <sup>b</sup>hearts away from the truth, that they become <sup>c</sup>blinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them.

11 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, to prepare and organize yourselves by a <sup>a</sup>bond or everlasting <sup>b</sup>covenant that cannot be broken.

12 And he who breaketh it shall lose his office and standing in the church, and shall be <sup>a</sup>delivered over to the <sup>b</sup>buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

13 Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you, and the foundation, and the <sup>a</sup>ensample which I give unto you, whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you;

14 That through my providence, notwithstanding the <sup>a</sup>tribulation which shall descend upon you, that the church may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the celestial world;

15 That you may come up unto the <sup>a</sup>crown prepared for you, and be made <sup>b</sup>rulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Zion, who hath established the foundations of <sup>a</sup>Adam-on-di-Ahman;

16 Who hath appointed "Michael your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation under the counsel and direction of the <sup>b</sup>Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are <sup>a</sup>little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18 And ye cannot <sup>a</sup>bear all things now; nevertheless, be of good <sup>b</sup>cheer, for I will <sup>c</sup>lead you along. The kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the <sup>d</sup>riches of <sup>e</sup>eternity are yours.

19 And he who receiveth all things with <sup>a</sup>thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an <sup>b</sup>hundred fold, yea, more.

20 Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son <sup>a</sup>Ahman, who prepareth all things before he <sup>b</sup>taketh you;

21 For ye are the <sup>a</sup>church of the <sup>b</sup>Firstborn, and he will take you up in a <sup>c</sup>cloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22 And he that is a faithful and <sup>a</sup>wise <sup>b</sup>steward shall inherit <sup>c</sup>all things. Amen.

SECTION 79

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 1832. HC 1: 257.

9a D&C 72: 6 (1-26). 10a TG Devil. b TG Hardheartedness. c TG Spiritual Blindness.	b Ex. 19: 6; Rev. 5: 10; 20: 6; D&C 76: 56; 132: 19 (19-20). c D&C 107: 53; 116: 1; 117: 8 (8, 11).	19a Ps. 34: 1 (1-3); Mosiah 2: 20 (20-21). TG Thanksgiving.
11a D&C 82: 11 (11, 15). b TG Covenants.	16a D&C 27: 11. TG Adam. b D&C 107: 54 (54-55).	20a D&C 95: 17; 107: 53; 116: 1.
12a 1 Tim. 1: 20. b 1 Cor. 5: 5 (1-7); D&C 82: 21; 104: 10 (8-10).	17a John 13: 33; 1 Cor. 2: 9; 1 Jn. 2: 1 (1, 12-13).	b 1 Thes. 4: 17; Rev. 11: 12.
13a TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.	18a John 16: 12; 3 Ne. 17: 2 (2-4); D&C 50: 40.	21a D&C 76: 102. b D&C 76: 54 (53-54). c D&C 88: 97.
14a D&C 58: 4 (3-4). TG Tribulation.	b TG Cheerfulness.	22a D&C 101: 61.
15a TG Exaltation.	c TG Guidance, Divine. d TG Treasure. e TG Eternity.	b TG Stewardship. c D&C 84: 38.

servant Sidney Rigdon sit in council with the saints which are in "Zion;  
10 Otherwise "Satan seeketh to turn their <sup>b</sup>hearts away from the truth, that they become <sup>c</sup>blinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them.

11 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, to prepare and organize yourselves by a <sup>a</sup>bond or everlasting <sup>b</sup>covenant that cannot be broken.

12 And he who breaketh it shall lose his office and standing in the church, and shall be <sup>a</sup>delivered over to the <sup>b</sup>buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

13 Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you, and the foundation, and the <sup>a</sup>ensample which I give unto you, whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you;

14 That through my providence, notwithstanding the <sup>a</sup>tribulation which shall descend upon you, that the church may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the celestial world;

15 That you may come up unto the <sup>a</sup>crown prepared for you, and be made <sup>b</sup>rulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Zion, who hath established the foundations of <sup>a</sup>Adam-on-di-Ahman;

16 Who hath appointed "Michael your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation under the counsel and direction of the <sup>b</sup>Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are <sup>a</sup>little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18 And ye cannot <sup>a</sup>bear all things now; nevertheless, be of good <sup>b</sup>cheer, for I will <sup>c</sup>lead you along. The kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the <sup>d</sup>riches of <sup>e</sup>eternity are yours.

19 And he who receiveth all things with <sup>a</sup>thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an <sup>b</sup>hundred fold, yea, more.

20 Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son <sup>a</sup>Ahman, who prepareth all things before he <sup>b</sup>taketh you;

21 For ye are the <sup>a</sup>church of the <sup>b</sup>Firstborn, and he will take you up in a <sup>c</sup>cloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22 And he that is a faithful and <sup>a</sup>wise <sup>b</sup>steward shall inherit <sup>c</sup>all things. Amen.

SECTION 79

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 12, 1832.

9a D&C 72:6 (1-26). 10a TG Devil. b TG Hardheartedness. c TG Spiritual Blindness.	Rev. 5:10; 20:6; D&C 76:56; 132:19 (19-20). c D&C 107:53; 116; 117:8 (8, 11).	d TG Treasure. e TG Eternity.
11a D&C 82:11 (11, 15). b TG Covenants.	16a D&C 27:11. TG Adam. b D&C 107:54 (54-55).	19a Ps. 34:1 (1-3); Mosiah 2:20 (20-21). TG Thanksgiving.
12a 1 Tim. 1:20. b 1 Cor. 5:5 (1-7); D&C 82:21; 104:10 (8-10).	17a John 13:33; 1 Cor. 2:9; 1 Jn. 2:1 (1, 12-13).	b Matt. 19:29 (27-29).
13a TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.	18a John 16:12; 3 Ne. 17:2 (2-4); D&C 50:40.	20a D&C 95:17; 107:53; 116. b 1 Thes. 4:17; Rev. 11:12.
14a D&C 58:4 (3-4). TG Tribulation.	b TG Cheerful. c TG Guidance, Divine.	21a D&C 76:102. b D&C 76:54 (53-54). c D&C 88:97.
15a TG Exaltation. b Ex. 19:6;		22a D&C 101:61. b TG Stewardship. c D&C 84:38.

1-4, Jared Carter is called to preach the gospel by the Comforter.

VERILY I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries, from place to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ordination wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the everlasting gospel.

2 And I will send upon him the Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and the way whither he shall go;

3 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with sheaves.

4 Wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter, and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 80

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 1832. HC 1: 257.

1-5, Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith are called to preach in whatever place they choose.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

2 And inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my servant Eden Smith.

3 Wherefore, go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not, for ye cannot go amiss.

4 Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and know to be true.

5 Behold, this is the will of him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 81

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 1832. HC 1: 257-258. Frederick G. Williams is called to be a high priest and a counselor in the Presidency of the High Priesthood. The historical records show that when this revelation was received in March 1832, it called Jesse Gause to the office of counselor to Joseph Smith in the Presidency. However, when he failed to continue in a manner consistent with this appointment, the call was subsequently transferred to Frederick G. Williams. The revelation (dated March 1832) should be regarded as a step toward the formal organization of the First Presidency, specifically calling for the office of counselor in that body and explaining the dignity of the appointment. Brother Gause served for a time, but was excommunicated from the Church in December 1832. Brother Williams was ordained to the specified office on March 18, 1833.

79 1a D&C 52: 38 (38-39).  
b Rev. 14: 6.  
2a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

b Ps. 25: 4 (1-5).  
3a D&C 31: 5.  
4a TG Fearfulness; Joy.  
80 1a D&C 75: 35.  
b Mark 16: 15.

2a D&C 75: 36.  
4a D&C 20: 17.  
TG Testimony.  
5a TG Called of God.

1-4, Jared Carter is called to preach the gospel by the Comforter.

VERILY I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries, from place to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ordination wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the everlasting gospel.

2 And I will send upon him the Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and the way whither he shall go;

3 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with sheaves.

4 Wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter, and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 80

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Stephen Burnett, at Hiram, Ohio, March 7, 1832.

1-5, Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith are called to preach in whatever place they choose.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

2 And inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my

servant Eden Smith.

3 Wherefore, go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not, for ye cannot go amiss.

4 Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and know to be true.

5 Behold, this is the will of him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 81

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 15, 1832. Frederick G. Williams is called to be a high priest and a counselor in the Presidency of the High Priesthood. The historical records show that when this revelation was received in March 1832, it called Jesse Gause to the office of counselor to Joseph Smith in the Presidency. However, when he failed to continue in a manner consistent with this appointment, the call was subsequently transferred to Frederick G. Williams. The revelation (dated March 1832) should be regarded as a step toward the formal organization of the First Presidency, specifically calling for the office of counselor in that body and explaining the dignity of the appointment. Brother Gause served for a time but was excommunicated from the Church in December 1832. Brother Williams was ordained to the specified office on March 18, 1833.

79 1a D&C 52:38 (38-39).  
b Rev. 14:6.  
2a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.  
b Ps. 25:4 (1-5).

3a D&C 31:5.  
4a TG Courage; Fearful; Joy.  
80 1a D&C 75:35.

b Mark 16:15.  
2a D&C 75:36.  
4a D&C 20:17.  
TG Testimony.  
5a TG Called of God.

1-2, *The keys of the kingdom are always held by the First Presidency*; 3-7, *If Frederick G. Williams is faithful in his ministry, he shall have eternal life.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a <sup>a</sup>high priest in my church, and a <sup>b</sup>counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.;

2 Unto whom I have given the <sup>a</sup>keys of the kingdom, which belong always unto the <sup>b</sup>Presidency of the High Priesthood:

3 Therefore, verily I acknowledge him and will bless him, and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in counsel, in the office which I have ap-

pointed unto you, in prayer always, vocally and in thy heart, in public and in private, also in thy <sup>a</sup>ministry in proclaiming the gospel in the <sup>b</sup>land of the living, and among thy brethren.

4 And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest <sup>a</sup>good unto thy fellow beings, and wilt promote the <sup>b</sup>glory of him who is your Lord.

5 Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; <sup>a</sup>succor the <sup>b</sup>weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and <sup>c</sup>strengthen the <sup>d</sup>feeble knees.

6 And if thou art <sup>a</sup>faithful unto the end thou shalt have a <sup>b</sup>crown of <sup>c</sup>immortality, and eternal life in the <sup>d</sup>mansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.

7 Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 82

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832. HC 1: 267-269. The occasion was a general council of the Church at which Joseph Smith the Prophet was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of high priests, elders, and members, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832 (see heading to Section 75). Formerly unusual names were used in the publication of this revelation to conceal the identity of the persons named (see heading to Section 78). These unusual names have now been dropped, except in cases where the identification is not known (see verse 11).*

1-4, *Where much is given, much is required*; 5-7, *Darkness reigns in the world*; 8-13, *The Lord is bound when we do what he says*; 14-18, *Zion must increase in beauty and holiness*; 19-24, *Every man should seek the interest of his neighbor.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have <sup>a</sup>forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2 Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned ex-

81 1a D&C 68: 15.  
TG High Priest—  
Melchizedek Priest-  
hood.  
b D&C 35: 22 (3-23);  
90: 6; 107: 24.  
TG Counselor.  
2a TG Priesthood, Keys  
of.  
b D&C 68: 15; 107:17

(9, 17, 22).  
3a TG Mission of Latter-  
day Saints.  
b Ps. 27: 13.  
4a TG Good Works.  
b D&C 124: 18;  
Moses 1: 39.  
5a TG Service.  
b Rom. 14: 1 (1-3).  
c D&C 23: 3; 31: 8;

108: 7.  
d Isa. 35: 3.  
6a TG Steadfastness.  
b TG Exaltation.  
c TG Immortality.  
d John 14: 2 (2-3);  
D&C 59: 2; 76: 111;  
98: 18; 106: 8.  
82 1a Matt. 6: 14.  
TG Forgiveness.

1-2, *The keys of the kingdom are always held by the First Presidency*; 3-7, *If Frederick G. Williams is faithful in his ministry, he will have eternal life.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a <sup>a</sup>high priest in my church, and a <sup>b</sup>counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.;

2 Unto whom I have given the <sup>a</sup>keys of the kingdom, which belong always unto the <sup>b</sup>Presidency of the High Priesthood:

3 Therefore, verily I acknowledge him and will bless him, and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in counsel, in the office which I have appointed unto you, in prayer

always, vocally and in thy heart, in public and in private, also in thy <sup>a</sup>ministry in proclaiming the gospel in the <sup>b</sup>land of the living, and among thy brethren.

4 And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest <sup>a</sup>good unto thy fellow beings, and wilt promote the <sup>b</sup>glory of him who is your Lord.

5 Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; <sup>a</sup>succor the <sup>b</sup>weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and <sup>c</sup>strengthen the <sup>d</sup>feeble knees.

6 And if thou art <sup>a</sup>faithful unto the end thou shalt have a <sup>b</sup>crown of <sup>c</sup>immortality, and eternal life in the <sup>d</sup>mansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.

7 Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 82

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Independence, Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832. The occasion was a council of high priests and elders of the Church. At the council, Joseph Smith was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of high priests, elders, and members, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832 (see the heading to section 75). This revelation reiterates instructions given in an earlier revelation (section 78) to establish a firm—known as the United Firm (under Joseph Smith’s direction, the term “order” later replaced “firm”)—to govern the Church’s mercantile and publishing endeavors.*

1-4, *Where much is given, much is required*; 5-7, *Darkness reigns in the world*; 8-13, *The Lord is bound when we do what He says*; 14-18, *Zion must increase in beauty and holiness*; 19-24, *Every man should seek the interest of his neighbor.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have <sup>a</sup>forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2 Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned

81 1a D&C 68:15.  
TG High Priest,  
Melchizedek  
Priesthood.  
b D&C 35:22 (3-23);  
90:6; 107:24.  
TG Counselor.  
2a TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
b D&C 68:15;

107:17 (9, 17, 22).  
3a TG Mission of  
Latter-day Saints.  
b Ps. 27:13.  
4a TG Good Works.  
b D&C 124:18; Moses 1:39.  
5a TG Service.  
b Rom. 14:1 (1-3).  
c D&C 23:3; 31:8; 108:7.

d Isa. 35:3.  
6a TG Steadfastness.  
b TG Exaltation.  
c TG Immortality.  
d John 14:2 (2-3);  
D&C 59:2; 76:111; 98:18;  
106:8.  
82 1a Matt. 6:14.  
TG Forgive.

110 Also the body hath need of every <sup>a</sup>member, that all may be <sup>b</sup>edified together, that the system may be kept perfect.

111 And behold, the <sup>a</sup>high priests should travel, and also the elders, and also the lesser <sup>b</sup>priests; but the <sup>c</sup>deacons and <sup>d</sup>teachers should be appointed to <sup>e</sup>watch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church.

112 And the bishop, Newel K. Whitney, also should travel round about and among all the churches, searching after the poor to <sup>a</sup>administer to their wants by <sup>b</sup>humbling the rich and the proud.

113 He should also employ an <sup>a</sup>agent to take charge and to do his secular business as he shall direct.

114 Nevertheless, let the bishop go unto the city of New York, also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston, and warn the people of those <sup>a</sup>cities with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the <sup>b</sup>desolation and utter abolishment which await them if they do reject these things.

115 For if they do reject these

things the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them <sup>a</sup>desolate.

116 Let him <sup>a</sup>trust in me and he shall not be <sup>b</sup>confounded; and a <sup>c</sup>hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.

117 And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, <sup>a</sup>reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of <sup>b</sup>abomination in the last days.

118 For, with you saith the Lord <sup>a</sup>Almighty, I will <sup>b</sup>rend their <sup>c</sup>kingdoms; I will not only <sup>d</sup>shake the earth, but the <sup>e</sup>starry heavens shall tremble.

119 For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the <sup>a</sup>powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a <sup>b</sup>little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that <sup>c</sup>I will <sup>d</sup>come and reign with my people.

120 I am <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

SECTION 85

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 27, 1832. HC 1: 298–299. This section is an extract from a letter of the Prophet to W. W. Phelps, who was living in Independence, Missouri. It was given to answer questions about those saints who had moved to Zion, but who had not received their inheritances according to the established order in the Church.*

110a TG Church.	3 Ne. 9: 3.	44–45).
b TG Edification.	b D&C 1: 13 (13–14).	c TG Kings, Earthly.
111a TG High Priest— Melchizedek Priest- hood.	115a Luke 13: 35.	d Jeel 2: 10; D&C 43: 18;
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.	116a Prov. 28: 25 (25–26); Isa. 50: 10; D&C 11: 12. TG Trust in God.	45: 33 (33, 48); 88: 87 (87, 90). TG Last Days.
c TG Deacon.	b Ps. 22: 5; 1 Pet. 2: 6;	e D&C 21: 6.
d TG Teacher.	D&C 49: 27.	119a Matt. 24: 29.
e TG Watchfulness.	c Matt. 10: 30; Luke 21: 18.	b Heb. 10: 37.
112a TG Poor; Welfare.	117a Titus 1: 13.	c Ex. 15: 18.
b D&C 56: 16.	b TG Abomination of Desolation; Warnings.	d D&C 1: 36 (12, 35– 36); 29: 11 (9–11); 45: 59; 104: 59. TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
113a D&C 51: 8 (8–12); 53: 4; 90: 22.	118a TG God, Power of.	120a D&C 35: 1.
114a Matt. 11: 20; Alma 34: 31 (31–36);	b Dan. 2: 44 (34–35,	

110 Also the body hath need of every <sup>a</sup>member, that all may be <sup>b</sup>edified together, that the system may be kept perfect.

111 And behold, the <sup>a</sup>high priests should travel, and also the elders, and also the lesser <sup>b</sup>priests; but the <sup>c</sup>deacons and <sup>d</sup>teachers should be appointed to <sup>e</sup>watch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church.

112 And the bishop, Newel K. Whitney, also should travel round about and among all the churches, searching after the poor to <sup>a</sup>administer to their wants by <sup>b</sup>humbling the rich and the proud.

113 He should also employ an <sup>a</sup>agent to take charge and to do his secular business as he shall direct.

114 Nevertheless, let the bishop go unto the city of New York, also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston, and warn the people of those <sup>a</sup>cities with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the <sup>b</sup>desolation and utter abolishment which await them if they do reject these things.

115 For if they do reject these

things the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them <sup>a</sup>desolate.

116 Let him <sup>a</sup>trust in me and he shall not be <sup>b</sup>confounded; and a <sup>c</sup>hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.

117 And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, <sup>a</sup>reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of <sup>b</sup>abomination in the last days.

118 For, with you saith the Lord <sup>a</sup>Almighty, I will <sup>b</sup>rend their <sup>c</sup>kingdoms; I will not only <sup>d</sup>shake the earth, but the <sup>e</sup>starry heavens shall tremble.

119 For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the <sup>a</sup>powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a <sup>b</sup>little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that <sup>c</sup>I will <sup>d</sup>come and reign with my people.

120 I am <sup>a</sup>Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

SECTION 85

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 27, 1832. This section is an extract from a letter of the Prophet to William W. Phelps, who was living in Independence, Missouri. It answers questions about those Saints who had moved to Zion but who had not followed the commandment to consecrate their properties and had thus not received their inheritances according to the established order in the Church.*

110a TG Church.	3 Ne. 9:3.	c TG Kings, Earthly.
b TG Edification.	b D&C 1:13 (13–14).	d Joel 2:10;
111a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.	115a Luke 13:35.	D&C 43:18; 45:33 (33, 48); 88:87 (87, 90).
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.	116a Prov. 28:25 (25–26); Isa. 50:10;	TG Last Days.
c TG Deacon.	D&C 11:12.	e D&C 21:6.
d TG Teacher.	TG Trust in God.	119a Matt. 24:29.
e TG Watch.	b Ps. 22:5; 1 Pet. 2:6;	b Heb. 10:37.
112a TG Poor; Welfare.	D&C 49:27.	c Ex. 15:18.
b D&C 56:16.	c Matt. 10:30; Luke 21:18.	d D&C 1:36 (12, 35–36); 29:11 (9–11); 45:59; 104:59.
113a D&C 51:8 (8–12); 53:4; 90:22.	117a Titus 1:13.	TG Jesus Christ, Millen- nial Reign; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
114a Matt. 11:20; Alma 34:31 (31–36);	b TG Abomination of Desolation; Warn.	120a D&C 35:1.
	118a TG God, Power of.	
	b Dan. 2:44 (34–35, 44–45).	

11 Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my <sup>a</sup>goodness, a <sup>b</sup>light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a <sup>c</sup>savior unto my people <sup>d</sup>Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.

SECTION 87

*Revelation and prophecy on war, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, December 25, 1832. HC 1: 301–302. This section was received at a time when the brethren were reflecting and reasoning upon African slavery on the American continent and the slavery of the children of men throughout the world.*

1–4, *War foretold between the Northern States and the Southern States*; 5–8, *Great calamities shall fall upon all the inhabitants of the earth.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord concerning the <sup>a</sup>wars that will <sup>b</sup>shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of <sup>c</sup>South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;

2 And the <sup>a</sup>time will come that <sup>b</sup>war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.

3 For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then <sup>a</sup>war shall be poured out upon all nations.

4 And it shall come to pass, after many days, <sup>a</sup>slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.

5 And it shall come to pass also that the <sup>a</sup>remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.

6 And thus, with the <sup>a</sup>sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall <sup>b</sup>mourn; and with <sup>c</sup>famine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and <sup>d</sup>chastening <sup>e</sup>hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full <sup>f</sup>end of all <sup>g</sup>nations;

7 That the cry of the saints, and of the <sup>a</sup>blood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of <sup>b</sup>Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.

8 Wherefore, <sup>a</sup>stand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh <sup>b</sup>quickly, saith the Lord. Amen.

11a Ex. 34:6 (5–7); 2 Ne. 4:17; 9:10.	63); 63:33; 130:12.	Plague.
b Isa. 49:6. TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Peculiar People.	3a D&C 45:69.	d TG Chastening.
c Obad. 1:21.	4a D&C 134:12.	e Ether 1:1.
d Neh. 1:10; D&C 109:59 (59–67).	5a Micah 5:8 (8–15); 3 Ne. 16:15 (7–15); 20:16 (15–21); 21:12 (12–21); D&C 109:65 (65–67). TG Israel, Remnant of.	f TG World, End of.
87 1a D&C 45:26.	6a Deut. 32:41; 2 Ne. 1:12.	g Mark 13:8; 1 Ne. 14:15.
b JS-H 1:41 (40–41).	b D&C 29:15 (14–21); 45:49. TG Mourning.	7a Rev. 6:10 (1, 10); 19:2; 2 Ne. 28:10; Morm. 8:27 (27, 40–41); Ether 8:22 (22–24).
c D&C 130:12 (12–13).	c Joel 1:10; D&C 43:25 (24–25); JS-M 1:29.	b James 5:4; D&C 88:2; 95:7.
2a TG Last Days.	tg Drought; Famine;	8a Matt. 24:15; D&C 45:32; 101:22 (21–22, 64).
b Joel 3:9 (9–16); Matt. 24:6 (6–7); D&C 38:29; 45:63 (26,		b Rev. 3:11; D&C 1:12.

11 Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my <sup>a</sup>goodness, a <sup>b</sup>light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a <sup>c</sup>savior unto my people <sup>d</sup>Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.

SECTION 87

*Revelation and prophecy on war, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Kirtland, Ohio, December 25, 1832. At this time disputes in the United States over slavery and South Carolina's nullification of federal tariffs were prevalent. Joseph Smith's history states that "appearances of troubles among the nations" were becoming "more visible" to the Prophet "than they had previously been since the Church began her journey out of the wilderness."*

1–4, *War is foretold between the Northern States and the Southern States*; 5–8, *Great calamities will fall upon all the inhabitants of the earth.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord concerning the <sup>a</sup>wars that will <sup>b</sup>shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of <sup>c</sup>South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;

2 And the <sup>a</sup>time will come that <sup>b</sup>war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.

3 For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then <sup>a</sup>war shall be poured out upon all nations.

4 And it shall come to pass, after many days, <sup>a</sup>slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.

5 And it shall come to pass also that the <sup>a</sup>remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.

6 And thus, with the <sup>a</sup>sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall <sup>b</sup>mourn; and with <sup>c</sup>famine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and <sup>d</sup>chastening <sup>e</sup>hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full <sup>f</sup>end of all <sup>g</sup>nations;

7 That the cry of the saints, and of the <sup>a</sup>blood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of <sup>b</sup>Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.

8 Wherefore, <sup>a</sup>stand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh <sup>b</sup>quickly, saith the Lord. Amen.

11a Ex. 34:6 (5–7); 2 Ne. 4:17; 9:10.	63:33; 130:12.	TG Drought; Famine; Plague.
b Isa. 49:6. TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Peculiar People.	3a D&C 45:69.	d TG Chastening.
c Obad. 1:21. D&C 109:59 (59–67).	4a D&C 134:12.	e Ether 1:1.
87 1a D&C 45:26.	5a Micah 5:8 (8–15); 3 Ne. 16:15 (7–15); 20:16 (15–21); 21:12 (12–21); D&C 109:65 (65–67). TG Israel, Remnant of.	f TG World, End of.
b JS-H 1:41 (40–41).	6a Deut. 32:41; 2 Ne. 1:12.	g Mark 13:8; 1 Ne. 14:15.
c D&C 130:12 (12–13).	b D&C 29:15 (14–21); 45:49. TG Mourning.	7a Rev. 6:10 (1, 10); 19:2; 2 Ne. 28:10; Morm. 8:27 (27, 40–41); Ether 8:22 (22–24).
2a TG Last Days.	c Joel 1:10; D&C 43:25 (24–25); JS-M 1:29.	b James 5:4; D&C 88:2; 95:7.
b Joel 3:9 (9–16); Matt. 24:6 (6–7); D&C 38:29; 45:63 (26, 63);		8a Matt. 24:15; D&C 45:32; 101:22 (21–22, 64). b Rev. 3:11; D&C 1:12.

SECTION 88

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet at Kirtland, Ohio, December 27, 1832. HC 1: 302-312. It was designated by the Prophet as the “olive leaf . . . plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord’s message of peace to us.” It appears from the historical records that portions of this revelation were received on December 27 and 28, 1832, and January 3, 1833.

1-5, Faithful saints receive that Comforter which is the promise of eternal life; 6-13, All things are controlled and governed by the light of Christ; 14-16, The resurrection comes through the redemption; 17-31, Obedience to celestial, terrestrial, or telestial law prepares men for those respective kingdoms and glories; 32-35, Those who will to abide in sin remain filthy still; 36-41, All kingdoms are governed by law; 42-45, God hath given a law unto all things; 46-50, Man shall comprehend even God; 51-61, The parable of the man sending his servants into the field and visiting them in turn; 62-73, Draw near unto the Lord, and ye shall see his face; 74-80, Sanctify yourselves and teach one another the doctrines of the kingdom; 81-85, Every man who hath been warned should warn his neighbor; 86-94, Signs, upheavals of the elements, and angels prepare the way for the coming of the Lord; 95-102, Angelic trumps call forth the dead in their order; 103-116, Angelic trumps proclaim the restoration of the gospel, the fall of Babylon, and the battle of the great God; 117-126, Seek learning, establish a house of God [a temple], and clothe yourselves with the bond of charity; 127-141, Order of the school of the prophets set forth, including the ordinance of washing of feet.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:

2 Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels “rejoice over you; the <sup>b</sup>alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of <sup>c</sup>Sabaoth, and are recorded in the <sup>d</sup>book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

3 Wherefore, I now send upon you another “Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of <sup>b</sup>promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.

4 This Comforter is the “promise which I give unto you of <sup>b</sup>eternal life, even the <sup>c</sup>glory of the celestial kingdom;

5 Which glory is that of the church of the <sup>a</sup>Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son—

6 He that “ascended up on high, as also he <sup>b</sup>descended below all things, in that he <sup>c</sup>comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the <sup>d</sup>light of truth;

7 Which truth shineth. This is the “light of Christ. As also he is in the

88 2a Luke 15: 7 (7-10).  
b Acts 10: 2 (1-4); D&C 112: 1.  
TG Almsgiving; Prayer.  
c James 5: 4; D&C 87: 7; 95: 7.  
d TG Book of Life.  
3a John 14: 16.

b 2 Pet. 1: 19; D&C 76: 53; 132: 19 (19, 26, 49).  
4a 1 Jn. 2: 25.  
b D&C 14: 7; 131: 5.  
c TG Celestial Glory.  
5a D&C 77: 11.  
6a Ps. 68: 18; Eph. 4: 8.  
b D&C 122: 8.  
TG Jesus Christ,

Condescension of.  
c TG God, Omniscience of.  
d D&C 93: 2 (2, 8-39).  
TG Light; Truth.  
7a Moro. 7: 19 (15-19); D&C 84: 45; 93: 36.  
TG God, Spirit of; Light of Christ.

SECTION 88

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet at Kirtland, Ohio, December 27 and 28, 1832, and January 3, 1833. The Prophet designated it as the “olive leaf . . . plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord’s message of peace to us.” The revelation was given after high priests at a conference prayed “separately and vocally to the Lord to reveal his will unto us concerning the upbuilding of Zion.”

1-5, Faithful Saints receive that Comforter, which is the promise of eternal life; 6-13, All things are controlled and governed by the Light of Christ; 14-16, The Resurrection comes through the Redemption; 17-31, Obedience to celestial, terrestrial, or telestial law prepares men for those respective kingdoms and glories; 32-35, Those who will to abide in sin remain filthy still; 36-41, All kingdoms are governed by law; 42-45, God has given a law unto all things; 46-50, Man will comprehend even God; 51-61, The parable of the man sending his servants into the field and visiting them in turn; 62-73, Draw near unto the Lord, and ye will see His face; 74-80, Sanctify yourselves and teach one another the doctrines of the kingdom; 81-85, Every man who has been warned should warn his neighbor; 86-94, Signs, upheavals of the elements, and angels prepare the way for the coming of the Lord; 95-102, Angelic trumps call forth the dead in their order; 103-116, Angelic trumps proclaim the restoration of the gospel, the fall of Babylon, and the battle of the great God; 117-126, Seek learning, establish a house of God (a temple), and clothe yourselves with the bond of charity; 127-141, The order of the School of the Prophets is set forth, including the ordinance of washing of feet.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:

2 Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels “rejoice over you; the <sup>b</sup>alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of <sup>c</sup>Sabaoth, and are recorded in the <sup>d</sup>book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

3 Wherefore, I now send upon you another “Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of <sup>b</sup>promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.

4 This Comforter is the “promise which I give unto you of <sup>b</sup>eternal life, even the <sup>c</sup>glory of the celestial kingdom;

5 Which glory is that of the church of the <sup>a</sup>Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son—

6 He that “ascended up on high, as also he <sup>b</sup>descended below all things, in that he <sup>c</sup>comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the <sup>d</sup>light of truth;

7 Which truth shineth. This is the “light of Christ. As also he is in the

88 2a Luke 15:7 (7-10).  
b Acts 10:2 (1-4); D&C 112:1.  
TG Almsgiving; Prayer.  
c James 5:4; D&C 87:7; 95:7.  
d TG Book of Life.  
3a John 14:16.  
b 2 Pet. 1:19;

D&C 76:53; 132:19 (19, 26, 49).  
4a 1 Jn. 2:25.  
b D&C 14:7; 131:5.  
c TG Celestial Glory.  
5a D&C 77:11.  
6a Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.  
b D&C 122:8.  
TG Jesus Christ,

Condescension of.  
c TG God, Omniscience of.  
d D&C 93:2 (2, 8-39).  
TG Light [noun]; Truth.  
7a Moro. 7:19 (15-19); D&C 84:45; 93:36.  
TG God, Spirit of; Light of Christ.



house of God, in the school of the prophets.

137 And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your <sup>a</sup>edification.

138 And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the <sup>a</sup>blood of this generation;

139 And he shall be received by

the ordinance of the <sup>a</sup>washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140 And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141 It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of <sup>a</sup>bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the <sup>b</sup>pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

SECTION 89

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 27, 1833. HC 1: 327–329. As a consequence of the early brethren using tobacco in their meetings, the Prophet was led to ponder upon the matter; consequently he inquired of the Lord concerning it. This revelation, known as the Word of Wisdom, was the result. The first three verses were originally written as an inspired introduction and description by the Prophet.*

1–9, Use of wine, strong drinks, tobacco, and hot drinks proscribed; 10–17, Herbs, fruits, flesh, and grain are ordained for the use of man and of animals; 18–21, Obedience to gospel law, including the Word of Wisdom, brings temporal and spiritual blessings.

A <sup>a</sup>WORD OF WISDOM, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the saints in Zion—

2 To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the <sup>a</sup>word of wisdom, showing forth the order and <sup>b</sup>will of

God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days—

3 Given for a principle with <sup>a</sup>promise, adapted to the capacity of the <sup>b</sup>weak and the weakest of all <sup>c</sup>saints, who are or can be called saints.

4 Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of <sup>a</sup>evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of <sup>b</sup>conspiring men in the last days, I have <sup>c</sup>warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation—

5 That inasmuch as any man <sup>a</sup>drinketh <sup>b</sup>wine or strong drink

137a TG Edification; Worship.  
138a D&C 88: 75 (75, 85).  
139a D&C 88: 74.  
TG Washing.  
141a TG Sacrament.  
b John 13: 5 (4–17).  
89 1a TG Word of Wisdom.  
2a 1 Cor. 12: 8; D&C 84: 44.

b D&C 29: 34.  
TG Commandments of God; God, Will of.  
3a Eph. 2: 12; 6: 2; D&C 89: 18 (18–21).  
b 2 Cor. 12: 10; D&C 1: 19. TG Humility.  
c TG Saints.  
4a TG Deceit; Evil.  
b TG Conspiracy;

Wickedness.  
c TG Warnings.  
5a TG Abstinence.  
b Lev. 10: 9 (9–11); Isa. 5: 22 (11, 22); Rom. 14: 21 (20–23); D&C 27: 3.  
TG Drunkenness; Temperance; Word of Wisdom.

house of God, in the school of the prophets.

137 And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your <sup>a</sup>edification.

138 And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the <sup>a</sup>blood of this generation;

139 And he shall be received by the ordinance of the <sup>a</sup>washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140 And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141 It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of <sup>a</sup>bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the <sup>b</sup>pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

SECTION 89

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 27, 1833. As a consequence of the early brethren using tobacco in their meetings, the Prophet was led to ponder upon the matter; consequently, he inquired of the Lord concerning it. This revelation, known as the Word of Wisdom, was the result.*

1–9, The use of wine, strong drinks, tobacco, and hot drinks is proscribed; 10–17, Herbs, fruits, flesh, and grain are ordained for the use of man and of animals; 18–21, Obedience to gospel law, including the Word of Wisdom, brings temporal and spiritual blessings.

A <sup>a</sup>WORD OF WISDOM, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the saints in Zion—

2 To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the <sup>a</sup>word of wisdom, showing forth the order and <sup>b</sup>will

of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days—

3 Given for a principle with <sup>a</sup>promise, adapted to the capacity of the <sup>b</sup>weak and the weakest of all <sup>c</sup>saints, who are or can be called saints.

4 Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of <sup>a</sup>evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of <sup>b</sup>conspiring men in the last days, I have <sup>c</sup>warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation—

5 That inasmuch as any man <sup>a</sup>drinketh <sup>b</sup>wine or strong drink

137a TG Edification; Worship.  
138a D&C 88:75 (75, 85).  
139a D&C 88:74.  
TG Wash.  
141a TG Sacrament.  
b John 13:5 (4–17).  
89 1a TG Word of Wisdom.  
2a 1 Cor. 12:8; D&C 84:44.  
b D&C 29:34.

TG Commandments of God; God, Will of.  
3a Eph. 2:12; 6:2; D&C 89:18 (18–21).  
b 2 Cor. 12:10; D&C 1:19.  
TG Humility.  
c TG Saints.  
4a TG Deceit; Evil.

b TG Conspiracy; Wickedness.  
c TG Warn.  
5a TG Abstain.  
b Lev. 10:9 (9–11); Isa. 5:22 (11, 22); Rom. 14:21 (20–23); D&C 27:3.  
TG Drunkenness; Temperance; Word of Wisdom.

and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.

32 And behold, verily I say unto you, that ye shall <sup>a</sup>write this commandment, and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to <sup>b</sup>preside over Zion in mine own due time.

33 Therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.

34 Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them.

35 Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things; and I am not well pleased with my servant <sup>a</sup>William E. McLellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert; and the bishop also, and others have many things to repent of.

36 But verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will contend with <sup>a</sup>Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and <sup>b</sup>chasten her until she overcomes and is <sup>c</sup>clean before me.

37 For she shall not be removed out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 91

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 9, 1833. HC 1: 331–332. The Prophet was at this time engaged in the translation of the Old Testament. Having come to that portion of the ancient writings called the Apocrypha, he inquired of the Lord and received this instruction.*

1–3, *The Apocrypha is mostly translated correctly but contains many interpolations by the hands of men that are not true; 4–6, It benefits those enlightened by the Spirit.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the <sup>a</sup>Apocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly;

2 There are many things contained therein that are not true, which are <sup>a</sup>interpolations by the hands of men.

3 Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be <sup>a</sup>translated.

4 Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him <sup>a</sup>understand, for the Spirit manifesteth truth;

5 And whoso is enlightened by the <sup>a</sup>Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom;

6 And whoso receiveth not by the Spirit, cannot be benefited. Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

SECTION 92

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. HC 1: 333. The revelation is directed to Frederick G. Williams, who had recently been appointed a counselor in the First Presidency.*

32a TG Record Keeping; Scriptures, Writing of.  
b D&C 90: 13; 107: 91.  
35a D&C 66: 1; 68: 7; 75: 6.  
36a TG Zion.

b D&C 84: 58. TG Chastening.  
c TG Cleanliness; Purification.  
91 1a See “Apocrypha” in BD.  
2a TG Record Keeping;

Scriptures, Preservation of.  
3a D&C 45: 60 (60–61); 93: 53.  
4a TG Understanding.  
5a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration.

peace inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.

32 And behold, verily I say unto you, that ye shall <sup>a</sup>write this commandment, and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to <sup>b</sup>preside over Zion in mine own due time.

33 Therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.

34 Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them.

35 Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things; and I am not well pleased with my servant <sup>a</sup>William E. McLellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert; and the bishop also, and others have many things to repent of.

36 But verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will contend with <sup>a</sup>Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and <sup>b</sup>chasten her until she overcomes and is <sup>c</sup>clean before me.

37 For she shall not be removed out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 91

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 9, 1833. The Prophet was at this time engaged in the translation of the Old Testament. Having come to that portion of the ancient writings called the Apocrypha, he inquired of the Lord and received this instruction.*

1–3, *The Apocrypha is mostly translated correctly but contains many interpolations by the hands of men that are not true; 4–6, It benefits those enlightened by the Spirit.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the <sup>a</sup>Apocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly;

2 There are many things contained therein that are not true, which are <sup>a</sup>interpolations by the hands of men.

3 Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be <sup>a</sup>translated.

4 Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him <sup>a</sup>understand, for the Spirit manifesteth truth;

5 And whoso is enlightened by the <sup>a</sup>Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom;

6 And whoso receiveth not by the Spirit, cannot be benefited. Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

SECTION 92

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. The revelation instructs Frederick G. Williams, who had recently been appointed a counselor to Joseph Smith, on his duties in the United Firm (see the headings to sections 78 and 82).*

32a TG Record Keeping; Scriptures, Writing of.  
b D&C 90:13; 107:91.  
35a D&C 66:1; 68:7; 75:6.  
36a TG Zion.  
b D&C 84:58. TG Chastening.

c TG Cleanliness; Purification.  
91 1a BD Apocrypha.  
2a TG Record Keeping; Scriptures, Preservation of.  
3a D&C 45:60 (60–61);

93:53.  
4a TG Understanding.  
5a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration.

SECTION 94

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 6, 1833. HC 1: 346-347. Hyrum Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, and Jared Carter are appointed as a Church building committee.

1-9, A commandment relative to the erection of a house for the work of the Presidency; 10-12, A printing house is to be built; 13-17, Certain inheritances are assigned.

AND again, verily I say unto you, my <sup>a</sup>friends, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the <sup>b</sup>stake of Zion, here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house.

2 And behold, it must be done according to the <sup>a</sup>pattern which I have given unto you.

3 And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for the building of a house for the presidency, for the work of the presidency, in obtaining revelations; and for the work of the ministry of the <sup>a</sup>presidency, in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.

4 Verily I say unto you, that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof, in the inner court.

5 And there shall be a lower court and a higher court, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

6 And it shall be <sup>a</sup>dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the <sup>b</sup>order of the priesthood, according to the pattern

which shall be given unto you hereafter.

7 And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the <sup>a</sup>presidency.

8 And ye shall not suffer any <sup>a</sup>unclean thing to come in unto it; and my <sup>b</sup>glory shall be there, and my <sup>c</sup>presence shall be there.

9 But if there shall come into it any <sup>a</sup>unclean thing, my glory shall not be there; and my presence shall not come into it.

10 And again, verily I say unto you, the second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto me, for the work of the <sup>a</sup>printing of the <sup>b</sup>translation of my scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you.

11 And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof, in the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.

12 And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.

13 And on the third lot shall my servant Hyrum Smith receive his <sup>a</sup>inheritance.

14 And on the first and second lots

94 1a D&C 93:45.  
b D&C 68:26; 82:13; 96:1; 104:48; 109:59.  
2a Heb. 8:5; D&C 52:14; 95:14; 97:10; 115:14 (14-16).  
3a D&C 107:9 (8-78).  
6a TG Dedication; Sacred.  
b 1 Chr. 6:32.

7a D&C 107:9 (8-78).  
8a Luke 19:46 (46-48); D&C 109:20 (19-20).  
TG Uncleaness.  
b 1 Kgs. 8:11 (10-11); Ezek. 43:2; D&C 101:25. TG Glory.  
c TG God, Presence of.  
9a Lev. 15:31; D&C 90:18; 97:15.

10a D&C 104:58.  
TG Scriptures, Writing of.  
b IE the translation of the Bible. D&C 93:53; 124:89.  
13a TG Inheritance. See also "Inheritance" in Index.

SECTION 94

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 2, 1833. Hyrum Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, and Jared Carter are appointed as a Church building committee.

1-9, The Lord gives a commandment relative to the erection of a house for the work of the Presidency; 10-12, A printing house is to be built; 13-17, Certain inheritances are assigned.

AND again, verily I say unto you, my <sup>a</sup>friends, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the <sup>b</sup>stake of Zion, here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house.

2 And behold, it must be done according to the <sup>a</sup>pattern which I have given unto you.

3 And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for the building of a house for the presidency, for the work of the presidency, in obtaining revelations; and for the work of the ministry of the <sup>a</sup>presidency, in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.

4 Verily I say unto you, that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof, in the inner court.

5 And there shall be a lower court and a higher court, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

6 And it shall be <sup>a</sup>dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the <sup>b</sup>order of the priesthood, according to the

pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

7 And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the <sup>a</sup>presidency.

8 And ye shall not suffer any <sup>a</sup>unclean thing to come in unto it; and my <sup>b</sup>glory shall be there, and my <sup>c</sup>presence shall be there.

9 But if there shall come into it any <sup>a</sup>unclean thing, my glory shall not be there; and my presence shall not come into it.

10 And again, verily I say unto you, the second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto me, for the work of the <sup>a</sup>printing of the <sup>b</sup>translation of my scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you.

11 And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof, in the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.

12 And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.

13 And on the third lot shall my servant Hyrum Smith receive his <sup>a</sup>inheritance.

14 And on the first and second lots

94 1a D&C 93:45.  
b D&C 68:26; 82:13; 96:1; 104:48; 109:59.  
2a Heb. 8:5; D&C 52:14; 95:14; 97:10; 115:14 (14-16).  
3a D&C 107:9 (8-78).  
6a TG Dedication; Sacred.  
b 1 Chr. 6:32.

7a D&C 107:9 (8-78).  
8a Luke 19:46 (46-48); D&C 109:20 (19-20).  
TG Uncleaness.  
b 1 Kgs. 8:11 (10-11); Ezek. 43:2; D&C 101:25.  
TG Glory.  
c TG God, Presence of.  
9a Lev. 15:31;

D&C 90:18; 97:15.  
10a D&C 104:58.  
TG Scriptures, Writing of.  
b IE the translation of the Bible. D&C 93:53; 124:89.  
13a TG Inheritance. See also "Inherit" in Index.

on the north shall my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritances—

15 That they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build mine houses, according to the command-

ment, which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.

16 These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.

17 And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.

SECTION 95

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1, 1833. HC 1: 350-352. This revelation is a continuation of divine directions to build houses for worship and instruction, especially the House of the Lord. See Section 88: 119-136 and Section 94.*

1-6, *The saints are chastened for their failure to build the House of the Lord; 7-10, The Lord desires to use his house to endow his people with power from on high; 11-17, The house is to be dedicated as a place of worship and for the school of the apostles.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you—

2 Wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;

3 For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things, that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house;

4 For the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh—

5 But behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but few of them are chosen.

6 They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noon-day.

7 And for this cause I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your solemn assembly, that your fastings and your mourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, which is by interpretation, the creator of the first day, the beginning and the end.

8 Yea, verily I say unto you, I gave

95 1a 2 Sam. 7: 14; Prov. 13: 18; Heb. 12: 6 (5-12); Hel. 15: 3; D&C 101: 4 (4-5); 103: 4. TG Chastening; God, Love of.  
 b TG Forgiveness.  
 c Deut. 11: 2 (1-8); D&C 105: 6.  
 d 2 Sam. 14: 14; 1 Cor. 10: 13. TG Deliverance; Forgiveness.  
 e TG Temptation.  
 3a Hag. 1: 8; D&C 88: 119.  
 4a Jacob 5: 61 (61-75); D&C 24: 19; 33: 3 (3-4); 39: 17.  
 b Isa. 28: 21; D&C 101: 95.  
 c Prov. 1: 23; Ezek. 36: 27; Joel 2: 28; Acts 2: 17; D&C 19: 38. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.  
 5a Matt. 20: 16; D&C 63: 31; 105: 36 (35-36); 121: 34 (34-40).

TG Called of God; Election; Worthiness.  
 6a TG Walking in Darkness.  
 b Deut. 28: 29 (15-45). TG Darkness, Spiritual.  
 7a D&C 88: 117 (70-119). TG Solemn Assembly.  
 b TG Fasting.  
 c TG Mourning; Repentance.  
 d James 5: 4; D&C 87: 7; 88: 2.  
 e TG Jesus Christ, Creator.

on the north shall my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritances—

15 That they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build mine houses, according to the command-

ment, which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.

16 These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.

17 And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.

SECTION 95

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1, 1833. This revelation is a continuation of divine directions to build a house for worship and instruction, the house of the Lord (see section 88:119-36).*

1-6, *The Saints are chastened for their failure to build the house of the Lord; 7-10, The Lord desires to use His house to endow His people with power from on high; 11-17, The house is to be dedicated as a place of worship and for the school of the Apostles.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you—

2 Wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;

3 For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things, that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house;

4 For the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh—

5 But behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but few of them are chosen.

6 They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noon-day.

7 And for this cause I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your solemn assembly, that your fastings and your mourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, which is by interpretation, the creator of the first day, the beginning and the end.

8 Yea, verily I say unto you, I gave

95 1a 2 Sam. 7:14; Prov. 13:18; Heb. 12:6 (5-12); Hel. 15:3; D&C 101:4 (4-5); 103:4. TG Chastening; God, Love of.  
 b TG Forgive.  
 c Deut. 11:2 (1-8); D&C 105:6.  
 d 2 Sam. 14:14; 1 Cor. 10:13. TG Deliver; Forgive.  
 e TG Temptation.  
 3a Hag. 1:8;

D&C 88:119.  
 4a Jacob 5:61 (61-75); D&C 24:19; 33:3 (3-4); 39:17.  
 b Isa. 28:21; D&C 101:95.  
 c Prov. 1:23; Ezek. 36:27; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17; D&C 19:38. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.  
 5a Matt. 20:16; D&C 63:31; 105:36 (35-36); 121:34 (34-40).

TG Called of God; Election; Worthiness.  
 6a TG Walking in Darkness.  
 b Deut. 28:29 (15-45). TG Darkness, Spiritual.  
 7a D&C 88:117 (70-119). TG Solemn Assembly.  
 b TG Fast, Fasting.  
 c TG Mourning; Repent.  
 d James 5:4; D&C 87:7; 88:2.  
 e TG Jesus Christ, Creator.

18 And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19 And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20 And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21 Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22 For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23 The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people;

yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

24 For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

25 Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26 But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

27 Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her;

28 And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

SECTION 98

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 6, 1833. HC 1: 403-406. This revelation came in consequence of the persecution upon the saints in Missouri. It is natural that the saints in Missouri, having suffered physically and also having lost property, should feel an inclination toward retaliation and revenge. Therefore the Lord gave this revelation. Although some news of the problems in Missouri had no doubt reached the Prophet in Kirtland (nine hundred miles away), the seriousness of the situation could have been known to him at this date only by revelation.

18a Josh. 1: 7; D&C 90: 24; 100: 15.	23a Isa. 28: 15; D&C 45: 31. TG World, End of.	2 Ne. 6: 15; Mosiah 12: 4.
19a Isa. 60: 14; Zech. 2: 11 (10-12); D&C 45: 69 (66-69); 49: 10.	24a TG God, Indignation of; Wickedness.	e TG Plague.
b TG Jerusalem, New.	25a D&C 63: 34; JS-M 1: 20.	f Isa. 34: 8; 61: 2; Mal. 4: 1 (1, 3); 3 Ne. 21: 21 (20-21).
20a 2 Sam. 22: 3.	TG Protection, Divine.	g Isa. 29: 6; Joel 1: 19 (19-20); Mal. 3: 11; D&C 85: 3.
21a Moses 7: 18 (18-19). TG Purity; Zion.	26a Deut. 28: 15.	27a Jer. 18: 8; Jonah 3: 10 (9-10).
22a Prov. 10: 25; Isa. 66: 15; Jer. 23: 19. TG Vengeance.	b TG Punishment; Reproof.	28a TG Blessing.
	c D&C 84: 58.	
	d Luke 21: 11 (10-13);	

18 And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19 And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20 And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21 Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22 For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23 The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people;

yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

24 For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

25 Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26 But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

27 Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her;

28 And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

SECTION 98

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 6, 1833. This revelation came in consequence of the persecution upon the Saints in Missouri. Increased settlement of Church members in Missouri troubled some other settlers, who felt threatened by the Saints' numbers, political and economic influence, and cultural and religious differences. In July 1833, a mob destroyed Church property, tarred and feathered two Church members, and demanded that the Saints leave Jackson County. Although some news of the problems in Missouri had no doubt reached the Prophet in Kirtland (nine hundred miles away), the seriousness of the situation could have been known to him at this date only by revelation.

18a Josh. 1:7; D&C 90:24; 100:15.	TG Vengeance.	2 Ne. 6:15; Mosiah 12:4.
19a Isa. 60:14; Zech. 2:11 (10-12); D&C 45:69 (66-69); 49:10.	23a Isa. 28:15; D&C 45:31.	e TG Plague.
b TG Jerusalem, New.	TG World, End of.	f Isa. 34:8; 61:2; Mal. 4:1 (1, 3); 3 Ne. 21:21 (20-21).
20a 2 Sam. 22:3.	24a TG God, Indignation of; Wickedness.	g Isa. 29:6; Joel 1:19 (19-20); Mal. 3:11; D&C 85:3.
21a Moses 7:18 (18-19). TG Purity; Zion.	25a D&C 63:34; JS-M 1:20.	27a Jer. 18:8; Jonah 3:10 (9-10).
22a Prov. 10:25; Isa. 66:15; Jer. 23:19.	TG Protection, Divine.	28a TG Blessing.
	26a Deut. 28:15.	
	b TG Punish; Reproof.	
	c D&C 84:58.	
	d Luke 21:11 (10-13);	

SECTION 99

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to John Murdock, August 1832, at Hiram, Ohio. Although editions of the Doctrine and Covenants beginning with 1876 have listed this revelation as Kirtland, August 1833, earlier editions and other historical records certify to the proper information.

1-8, John Murdock is called to proclaim the gospel, and those who receive him receive the Lord and shall obtain mercy.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Murdock—thou art called to go into the eastern countries from house to house, from village to village, and from city to city, to proclaim mine everlasting gospel unto the inhabitants thereof, in the midst of persecution and wickedness.

2 And who receiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my word in the demonstration of my Holy Spirit.

3 And who receiveth you as a little child, receiveth my kingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain mercy.

4 And whoso rejecteth you shall be

rejected of my Father and his house; and you shall cleanse your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

5 And behold, and lo, I come quickly to judgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.

6 And now, verily I say unto you, that it is not expedient that you should go until your children are provided for, and sent up kindly unto the bishop of Zion.

7 And after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance;

8 Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel until thou be taken. Amen.

SECTION 100

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Perrysburg, New York, October 12, 1833. HC 1: 416, 419-421. The two brethren, having been absent from their families for several days, felt some concern about them.

1-4, Joseph and Sidney to preach the gospel for the salvation of souls; 5-8, It shall be given them in the very hour what they shall say; 9-12, Sidney is to be a spokesman and Joseph is to be a revelator and mighty in testimony;

13-17, The Lord will raise up a pure people, and the obedient shall be saved.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you, my friends Sidney and Joseph, your families are well; they are in

99 1a Luke 10:1 (1-20).  
b TG Persecution.  
2a Matt. 10:40 (40-42).  
b 1 Cor. 2:4.  
3a Matt. 18:4 (1-14).  
b TG Kingdom of God,

in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth.  
c TG Mercy.  
4a John 12:49 (44-49).  
b D&C 75:20 (19-22).  
5a D&C 1:12.  
b Jude 1:15 (14-15).

TG Jesus Christ, Judge.  
6a D&C 75:24 (24-26).  
7a D&C 85:7 (1-3, 7, 9); 101:18 (1, 6, 18).  
8a Matt. 19:29.  
TG Self-sacrifice.

SECTION 99

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to John Murdock, August 29, 1832, at Hiram, Ohio. For over a year, John Murdock had been preaching the gospel while his children—motherless after the death of his wife, Julia Clapp, in April 1831—resided with other families in Ohio.

1-8, John Murdock is called to proclaim the gospel, and those who receive him receive the Lord and will obtain mercy.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Murdock—thou art called to go into the eastern countries from house to house, from village to village, and from city to city, to proclaim mine everlasting gospel unto the inhabitants thereof, in the midst of persecution and wickedness.

2 And who receiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my word in the demonstration of my Holy Spirit.

3 And who receiveth you as a little child, receiveth my kingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain mercy.

4 And whoso rejecteth you shall

be rejected of my Father and his house; and you shall cleanse your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

5 And behold, and lo, I come quickly to judgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.

6 And now, verily I say unto you, that it is not expedient that you should go until your children are provided for, and sent up kindly unto the bishop of Zion.

7 And after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance;

8 Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel until thou be taken. Amen.

SECTION 100

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Perrysburg, New York, October 12, 1833. The two brethren, having been absent from their families for several days, felt some concern about them.

1-4, Joseph and Sidney to preach the gospel for the salvation of souls; 5-8, It will be given them in the very hour what they should say; 9-12, Sidney is to be a spokesman and Joseph is to be a revelator and mighty in testimony;

13-17, The Lord will raise up a pure people, and the obedient will be saved.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you, my friends Sidney and Joseph, your families are well; they are in

99 1a Luke 10:1 (1-20).  
b TG Persecution.  
2a Matt. 10:40 (40-42).  
b 1 Cor. 2:4.  
3a Matt. 18:4 (1-14).  
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven;

Kingdom of God, on Earth.  
c TG Mercy.  
4a John 12:49 (44-49).  
b D&C 75:20 (19-22).  
5a D&C 1:12.  
b Jude 1:15 (14-15).

TG Jesus Christ, Judge.  
6a D&C 75:24 (24-26).  
7a D&C 85:7 (1-3, 7, 9); 101:18 (1, 6, 18).  
8a Matt. 19:29.  
TG Self-Sacrifice.

"mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power.

2 Therefore, follow me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you.

3 Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place, in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land.

4 Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the "salvation of souls.

5 Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; "speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be <sup>b</sup>confounded before men;

6 For it shall be "given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment, what ye shall say.

7 But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever thing ye "declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.

8 And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this the "Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.

9 And it is expedient in me that you, my servant Sidney, should be a "spokesman unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this

calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph.

10 And I will give unto him power to be mighty in "testimony.

11 And I will give unto thee power to be "mighty in expounding all scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him, and he shall be a <sup>b</sup>revelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things <sup>c</sup>pertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.

12 Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.

13 And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion. "Zion shall be <sup>b</sup>redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season.

14 Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved.

15 Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for "all things shall work together for good to them that walk uprightly, and to the sanctification of the church.

16 For I will raise up unto myself a "pure people, that will serve me in righteousness;

17 And all that "call upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments, shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 101

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 16, 1833. HC 1: 458-464. At this time the saints who had gathered in Missouri were suffering great persecution. Mobs had*

<b>100</b> 1a TG Protection, Divine.	7a D&C 18: 21; 43: 34; 84: 61; 88: 121.	b TG Revelation.
4a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.	TG Meekness; Sincerity.	c Acts 1: 3.
5a Ex. 4: 12 (12-16); Prov. 16: 1; Hel. 5: 18 (18-19); 13: 3; D&C 68: 3 (3-4).	8a Rom. 10: 17 (13-17); 2 Ne. 33: 1 (1-4).	13a TG Zion.
b Acts 6: 10.	9a Ex. 4: 16 (14-16); 2 Ne. 3: 17 (17-18); D&C 124: 104.	b D&C 84: 99; 103: 15 (15, 20, 29).
6a Matt. 10: 19 (19-20); D&C 84: 85.	10a TG Testimony.	15a Rom. 8: 28; D&C 90: 24; 105: 40.
	11a Acts 18: 24; Alma 17: 3 (2-3).	16a TG Peculiar People; Purity.
		17a Ps. 50: 15; Joel 2: 32; Alma 38: 5 (4-5).

"mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power.

2 Therefore, follow me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you.

3 Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place, in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land.

4 Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the "salvation of souls.

5 Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; "speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be <sup>b</sup>confounded before men;

6 For it shall be "given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment, what ye shall say.

7 But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever thing ye "declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.

8 And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this the "Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.

9 And it is expedient in me that you, my servant Sidney, should be a "spokesman unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this

calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph.

10 And I will give unto him power to be mighty in "testimony.

11 And I will give unto thee power to be "mighty in expounding all scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him, and he shall be a <sup>b</sup>revelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things <sup>c</sup>pertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.

12 Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.

13 And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion. "Zion shall be <sup>b</sup>redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season.

14 Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved.

15 Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for "all things shall work together for good to them that walk uprightly, and to the sanctification of the church.

16 For I will raise up unto myself a "pure people, that will serve me in righteousness;

17 And all that "call upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments, shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 101

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 16 and 17, 1833. At this time the Saints who had gathered in Missouri were suffering great persecution. Mobs had driven them from their*

<b>100</b> 1a TG Protection, Divine.	84:61; 88:121.	c Acts 1:3.
4a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.	TG Meek; Sincere.	13a TG Zion.
5a Ex. 4:12 (12-16); Prov. 16:1; Hel. 5:18 (18-19); 13:3; D&C 68:3 (3-4).	8a Rom. 10:17 (13-17); 2 Ne. 33:1 (1-4).	b D&C 84:99; 103:15 (15, 20, 29).
b Acts 6:10.	9a Ex. 4:16 (14-16); 2 Ne. 3:17 (17-18); D&C 124:104.	15a Rom. 8:28; D&C 90:24; 105:40.
6a Matt. 10:19 (19-20); D&C 84:85.	10a TG Testimony.	16a TG Peculiar People; Purity.
7a D&C 18:21; 43:34;	11a Acts 18:24; Alma 17:3 (2-3).	17a Ps. 50:15; Joel 2:32; Alma 38:5 (4-5).
	b TG Revelation.	

driven them from their homes in Jackson County, and some of them had tried to establish themselves in Van Buren County, but persecution followed them. The main body of the saints was at that time in Clay County, Missouri. Threats of death against individuals of the Church were many. The people had lost household furniture, clothing, livestock, and other personal property, and many of their crops had been destroyed.

1-8, *The saints are chastened and afflicted because of their transgressions*; 9-15, *The Lord's indignation shall fall upon the nations, but his people will be gathered and comforted*; 16-21, *Zion and her stakes shall be established*; 22-31, *The nature of life during the Millennium is set forth*; 32-42, *The saints shall be blessed and rewarded then*; 43-62, *Parable of the nobleman and the olive trees signifying the troubles and eventual redemption of Zion*; 63-75, *The saints are to continue their gathering together*; 76-80, *The Lord established the Constitution of the United States*; 81-101, *The saints are to importune for the redress of grievances, according to the parable of the woman and the unjust judge.*

VERILY I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and <sup>a</sup>persecuted, and <sup>b</sup>cast out from the land of their inheritance—

2 I, the Lord, have suffered the <sup>a</sup>affliction to come upon them, where-with they have been afflicted, in consequence of their <sup>b</sup>transgressions;

3 Yet I will own them, and they shall be <sup>a</sup>mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4 Therefore, they must needs be <sup>a</sup>chastened and tried, even as <sup>b</sup>Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5 For all those who will not <sup>a</sup>endure chastening, but <sup>b</sup>deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6 Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and <sup>a</sup>contentions, and <sup>b</sup>envyings, and <sup>c</sup>strifes, and <sup>d</sup>lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7 They were slow to <sup>a</sup>hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8 In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their <sup>a</sup>trouble, of necessity they <sup>b</sup>feel after me.

9 Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with <sup>a</sup>compassion towards them. I will not utterly <sup>b</sup>cast them off; and in the day of <sup>c</sup>wrath I will remember mercy.

10 I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto

<b>101</b> 1a TG Persecution. b D&C 103: 2 (2, 11); 104: 51; 109: 47; 121: 23.	Jacob 4: 5; D&C 132: 51. 5a Prov. 5: 12; Alma 61: 9. b Prov. 30: 9; Matt. 10: 33 (32-33); Rom. 1: 16 (15-18); 2 Tim. 2: 12 (10-15); 2 Ne. 31: 14 (12-21).	1 Sam. 8: 18; Isa. 1: 15; 59: 2; Jer. 2: 27; 11: 11; Ezek. 20: 3; Mosiah 11: 24 (22-25); 21: 15; Alma 5: 38 (38-42).
2a Ps. 119: 67; D&C 58: 4. TG Affliction. b Jer. 30: 15; 40: 3; Lam. 1: 5; Mosiah 7: 29; D&C 103: 4; 105: 9 (2-10).	6a TG Contention; Disputations. b TG Envy. c TG Strife. d TG Carnal Mind; Lust; Sensuality.	8a Neh. 9: 33; Mosiah 13: 29; Alma 46: 8; Hel. 12: 3. b Hosea 5: 15; Acts 17: 27; Alma 32: 6.
3a Isa. 62: 3; Mal. 3: 17; D&C 60: 4.	7a Lev. 26: 14 (14-20);	9a TG Compassion; Mercy. b Jer. 30: 11. c Isa. 60: 10; D&C 98: 22 (21-22).
4a 2 Sam. 7: 14; D&C 95: 1 (1-2); 136: 31. b Gen. 22: 2 (1-14);		

homes in Jackson County; and some of *the Saints* had tried to establish themselves in Van Buren, *Lafayette, and Ray Counties*, but persecution followed them. The main body of the Saints was at that time in Clay County, Missouri. Threats of death against individuals of the Church were many. The *Saints in Jackson County* had lost household furniture, clothing, livestock, and other personal property; and many of their crops had been destroyed.

1-8, *The Saints are chastened and afflicted because of their transgressions*; 9-15, *The Lord's indignation will fall upon the nations, but His people will be gathered and comforted*; 16-21, *Zion and her stakes will be established*; 22-31, *The nature of life during the Millennium is set forth*; 32-42, *The Saints will be blessed and rewarded then*; 43-62, *The parable of the nobleman and the olive trees signifies the troubles and eventual redemption of Zion*; 63-75, *The Saints are to continue gathering together*; 76-80, *The Lord established the Constitution of the United States*; 81-101, *The Saints are to importune for the redress of grievances, according to the parable of the woman and the unjust judge.*

VERILY I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and <sup>a</sup>persecuted, and <sup>b</sup>cast out from the land of their inheritance—

2 I, the Lord, have suffered the <sup>a</sup>affliction to come upon them, where-with they have been afflicted, in consequence of their <sup>b</sup>transgressions;

3 Yet I will own them, and they shall be <sup>a</sup>mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4 Therefore, they must needs be <sup>a</sup>chastened and tried, even as <sup>b</sup>Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5 For all those who will not <sup>a</sup>endure chastening, but <sup>b</sup>deny me, cannot be sanctified.

6 Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and <sup>a</sup>contentions, and <sup>b</sup>envyings, and <sup>c</sup>strifes, and <sup>d</sup>lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7 They were slow to <sup>a</sup>hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8 In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their <sup>a</sup>trouble, of necessity they <sup>b</sup>feel after me.

9 Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with <sup>a</sup>compassion towards them. I will not utterly <sup>b</sup>cast them off; and in the day of <sup>c</sup>wrath I will remember mercy.

10 I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto

<b>101</b> 1a TG Persecution. b D&C 103:2 (2, 11); 104:51; 109:47; 121:23.	Jacob 4:5; D&C 132:51. 5a Prov. 5:12; Alma 61:9. b Prov. 30:9; Matt. 10:33 (32-33); Rom. 1:16 (15-18); 2 Tim. 2:12 (10-15); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12-21).	Isa. 1:15; 59:2; Jer. 2:27; 11:11; Ezek. 20:3; Mosiah 11:24 (22-25); 21:15; Alma 5:38 (38-42).
2a Ps. 119:67; D&C 58:4. TG Affliction. b Jer. 30:15; 40:3; Lam. 1:5; Mosiah 7:29; D&C 103:4; 105:9 (2-10).	6a TG Contention; Disputations. b TG Envy. c TG Strife. d TG Carnal Mind; Lust; Sensuality.	8a Neh. 9:33; Mosiah 13:29; Alma 46:8; Hel. 12:3. b Hosea 5:15; Acts 17:27; Alma 32:6.
3a Isa. 62:3; Mal. 3:17; D&C 60:4.	7a Lev. 26:14 (14-20); 1 Sam. 8:18;	9a TG Compassion; Mercy. b Jer. 30:11. c Isa. 60:10; D&C 98:22 (21-22).
4a 2 Sam. 7:14; D&C 95:1 (1-2); 136:31. b Gen. 22:2 (1-14);		



100 Nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom they shall dwell thereon.

101 They shall build, and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 102

*Minutes of the organization of the first high council of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1834. HC 2: 28–31. The original minutes were recorded by Elders Oliver Cowdery and Orson Hyde. Two days later, the minutes were corrected by the Prophet, read to the high council, and accepted by the council. Verses 30–32, having to do with the Council of the Twelve Apostles, were added by the Prophet Joseph Smith in 1835 when he prepared this section for publication in the Doctrine and Covenants.*

1–8, A high council is appointed to settle important difficulties that arise in the Church; 9–18, Procedures are given for hearing cases; 19–23, The president of the council renders the decision; 24–34, Appellate procedure is set forth.

THIS day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jun., by revelation, and proceeded to organize the high council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests, and one or three presidents as the case might require.

2 The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.

3 Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sen., John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen

to be a standing council for the church, by the unanimous voice of the council.

4 The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the law of heaven, to which they all answered that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.

5 The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.

6 Voted: that the high council cannot have power to act without seven of the above-named councilors, or their regularly appointed successors are present.

7 These seven shall have power to appoint other high priests, whom they may consider worthy and capable to act in the place of absent councilors.

8 Voted: that whenever any vacancy shall occur by the death, removal from office for transgression,

100a D&C 103:15 (15–28).  
101a Isa. 65:21; D&C 64:34. TG Millennium.

102 1a D&C 42:34.  
2a D&C 20:67.  
b TG Judgment.

c D&C 107:73 (72–75).  
4a TG God, Law of.

100 Nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom they shall dwell thereon.

101 They shall build, and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 102

*Minutes of the organization of the first high council of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1834. The original minutes were recorded by Elders Oliver Cowdery and Orson Hyde. The Prophet revised the minutes the following day, and the next day the corrected minutes were unanimously accepted by the high council as “a form and constitution of the high council” of the Church. Verses 30 through 32, having to do with the Council of the Twelve Apostles, were added in 1835 under Joseph Smith’s direction when this section was prepared for publication in the Doctrine and Covenants.*

1–8, A high council is appointed to settle important difficulties that arise in the Church; 9–18, Procedures are given for hearing cases; 19–23, The president of the council renders the decision; 24–34, Appellate procedure is set forth.

THIS day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jun., by revelation, and proceeded to organize the high council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests, and one or three presidents as the case might require.

2 The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.

3 Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sen., John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen to be a

standing council for the church, by the unanimous voice of the council.

4 The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the law of heaven, to which they all answered that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.

5 The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.

6 Voted: that the high council cannot have power to act without seven of the above-named councilors, or their regularly appointed successors are present.

7 These seven shall have power to appoint other high priests, whom they may consider worthy and capable to act in the place of absent councilors.

8 Voted: that whenever any vacancy shall occur by the death, removal from office for transgression,

100a D&C 103:15 (15–28).  
101a Isa. 65:21;  
D&C 64:34.

TG Millennium.  
102 1a D&C 42:34.  
2a D&C 20:67.

b TG Judgment.  
c D&C 107:73 (72–75).  
4a TG God, Law of.

have obtained companies to go up unto the land of Zion, by tens, or by twenties, or by fifties, or by an hundred, until they have obtained to the number of five hundred of the <sup>a</sup>strength of my house.

31 Behold this is my will; ask and ye shall receive; but men do <sup>a</sup>not always do my will.

32 Therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently that peradventure you may obtain three hundred.

33 And if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.

34 But verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion.

35 Therefore, as I said unto you, ask and ye shall receive; pray earnestly that peradventure my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may go with you, and preside in the midst of

my people, and organize my kingdom upon the <sup>a</sup>consecrated land, and establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been and which shall be given unto you.

36 All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your <sup>a</sup>diligence, faithfulness, and <sup>b</sup>prayers of faith.

37 Let my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

38 Let my servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon.

39 Let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams.

40 Let my servant Orson Hyde journey with my servant Orson Pratt, whithersoever my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., shall counsel them, in obtaining the fulfilment of these commandments which I have given unto you, and leave the residue in my hands. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 104

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, April 23, 1834, concerning the United Order, or the order of the Church for the benefit of the poor. HC 2: 54-60. The occasion was that of a council meeting of the First Presidency and other high priests, in which the pressing temporal needs of the people had been given consideration. The United Order at Kirtland was to be temporarily dissolved and reorganized, and the properties as stewardships were to be divided among members of the order.*

1-10, Saints who transgress against the United Order shall be cursed; 11-16, The Lord provides for his saints in his own way; 17-18, Gospel law governs the care of the poor; 19-46, Stewardships and blessings of various brethren are designated; 47-53, The United Order in Kirtland and the order in Zion are to operate separately;

54-66, The sacred treasury of the Lord is set up for the printing of the scriptures; 67-77, The general treasury of the United Order is to operate on the basis of common consent; 78-86, Those in the United Order are to pay all their debts, and the Lord will deliver them from financial bondage.

30a D&C 101: 55.  
31a D&C 82:10.  
35a D&C 84: 3 (3-4, 31);

105: 15.  
36a TG Dedication;  
Diligence;

Steadfastness;  
Trustworthiness.  
b D&C 104: 82 (79-82).

have obtained companies to go up unto the land of Zion, by tens, or by twenties, or by fifties, or by an hundred, until they have obtained to the number of five hundred of the <sup>a</sup>strength of my house.

31 Behold this is my will; ask and ye shall receive; but men do <sup>a</sup>not always do my will.

32 Therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently that peradventure you may obtain three hundred.

33 And if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.

34 But verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion.

35 Therefore, as I said unto you, ask and ye shall receive; pray earnestly that peradventure my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may go with you, and preside in the midst of my

people, and organize my kingdom upon the <sup>a</sup>consecrated land, and establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been and which shall be given unto you.

36 All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your <sup>a</sup>diligence, faithfulness, and <sup>b</sup>prayers of faith.

37 Let my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

38 Let my servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon.

39 Let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams.

40 Let my servant Orson Hyde journey with my servant Orson Pratt, whithersoever my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., shall counsel them, in obtaining the fulfilment of these commandments which I have given unto you, and leave the residue in my hands. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 104

*Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Kirtland, Ohio, April 23, 1834, concerning the United Firm (see the headings to sections 78 and 82). The occasion was likely that of a council meeting of members of the United Firm, which discussed the pressing temporal needs of the Church. An earlier meeting of the firm on April 10 had resolved that the organization be dissolved. This revelation directs that the firm instead be reorganized; its properties were to be divided among members of the firm as their stewardships. Under Joseph Smith's direction, the phrase "United Firm" was later replaced with "United Order" in the revelation.*

1-10, Saints who transgress against the united order will be cursed; 11-16, The Lord provides for His Saints in His own way; 17-18, Gospel law governs the care of the poor; 19-46, The stewardships and blessings of various brethren are designated; 47-53, The united order in Kirtland and the order in Zion are to operate

separately; 54-66, The sacred treasury of the Lord is set up for the printing of the scriptures; 67-77, The general treasury of the united order is to operate on the basis of common consent; 78-86, Those in the united order are to pay all their debts, and the Lord will deliver them from financial bondage.

30a D&C 101:55.  
31a D&C 82:10.  
35a D&C 84:3 (3-4, 31);

105:15.  
36a TG Dedication;  
Diligence;

Steadfastness;  
Trustworthiness.  
b D&C 104:82 (79-82).

treasurer shall be subject unto the council and voice of the order.

77 And in case the treasurer is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the council and voice of the order, and shall be removed out of his place, and another shall be appointed in his stead.

78 And again, verily I say unto you, concerning your debts—behold it is my will that you shall pay all your debts.

79 And it is my will that you shall humble yourselves before me, and obtain this blessing by your diligence and humility and the prayer of faith.

80 And inasmuch as you are diligent and humble, and exercise the prayer of faith, behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, until I shall send means unto you for your deliverance.

81 Therefore write speedily to New York and write according to that which shall be dictated by my Spirit; and I will soften the hearts of

those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of their minds to bring affliction upon you.

82 And inasmuch as ye are humble and faithful and call upon my name, behold, I will give you the victory.

83 I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your bondage.

84 Inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan money by hundreds, or thousands, even until you shall loan enough to deliver yourself from bondage, it is your privilege.

85 And pledge the properties which I have put into your hands, this once, by giving your names by common consent or otherwise, as it shall seem good unto you.

86 I give unto you this privilege, this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you, according to my commandments, all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards, and the master will not suffer his house to be broken up. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 105

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on Fishing River, Missouri, June 22, 1834. HC 2: 108-111. Mob violence against the saints in Missouri had increased, and organized bodies from several counties had declared their intent to destroy the people. The Prophet had come from Kirtland at the head of a party known as Zion's Camp, bringing clothing and provisions. While this party was encamped on Fishing River, the Prophet received the revelation.

1-5, Zion shall be built up by conformity to celestial law; 6-13, Redemption of Zion deferred for a little season; 14-19, The Lord will fight the battles of Zion; 20-26, The saints are to be wise and not boast of mighty works as they gather; 27-30, Lands in Jackson and adjoining counties should be purchased; 31-34, The elders are to

receive an endowment in the House of the Lord in Kirtland; 35-37, Saints who are both called and chosen shall be sanctified; 38-41, Saints are to lift an ensign of peace to the world.

VERILY I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning

77a D&C 64: 40; 107: 99 (99-100).

78a D&C 42: 54.

b TG Debt.

79a TG Humility.

b TG Diligence.

80a James 5: 15.

b TG Deliverance.

81a TG God, Spirit of.

82a Luke 14: 11; D&C 67:

10; 101: 42.

b D&C 103: 36.

c TG Objectives.

83a TG Bondage, Physical.

86a Matt. 24: 43.

the treasurer shall be subject unto the council and voice of the order.

77 And in case the treasurer is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the council and voice of the order, and shall be removed out of his place, and another shall be appointed in his stead.

78 And again, verily I say unto you, concerning your debts—behold it is my will that you shall pay all your debts.

79 And it is my will that you shall humble yourselves before me, and obtain this blessing by your diligence and humility and the prayer of faith.

80 And inasmuch as you are diligent and humble, and exercise the prayer of faith, behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, until I shall send means unto you for your deliverance.

81 Therefore write speedily to New York and write according to that which shall be dictated by my Spirit; and I will soften the hearts of

those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of their minds to bring affliction upon you.

82 And inasmuch as ye are humble and faithful and call upon my name, behold, I will give you the victory.

83 I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your bondage.

84 Inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan money by hundreds, or thousands, even until you shall loan enough to deliver yourself from bondage, it is your privilege.

85 And pledge the properties which I have put into your hands, this once, by giving your names by common consent or otherwise, as it shall seem good unto you.

86 I give unto you this privilege, this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you, according to my commandments, all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards, and the master will not suffer his house to be broken up. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 105

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on Fishing River, Missouri, June 22, 1834. Under the leadership of the Prophet, Saints from Ohio and other areas marched to Missouri in an expedition later known as Zion's Camp. Their purpose was to escort the expelled Missouri Saints back to their lands in Jackson County. Missourians who had previously persecuted the Saints feared retaliation from Zion's Camp and preemptively attacked some Saints living in Clay County, Missouri. After the Missouri governor withdrew his promise to support the Saints, Joseph Smith received this revelation.

1-5, Zion will be built up by conformity to celestial law; 6-13, The redemption of Zion is deferred for a little season; 14-19, The Lord will fight the battles of Zion; 20-26, The Saints are to be wise and not boast of mighty works as they gather; 27-30, Lands in Jackson and adjoining counties should be purchased; 31-34, The elders are to

receive an endowment in the house of the Lord in Kirtland; 35-37, Saints who are both called and chosen will be sanctified; 38-41, The Saints are to lift an ensign of peace to the world.

VERILY I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning

77a D&C 64:40; 107:99 (99-100).

78a D&C 42:54.

b TG Debt.

79a TG Humility.

b TG Diligence.

80a James 5:15.

b TG Deliver.

81a TG God, Spirit of.

82a Luke 14:11;

D&C 67:10; 101:42.

b D&C 103:36.

c TG Objectives.

83a TG Bondage, Physical.

86a Matt. 24:43.

you may be the <sup>a</sup>children of light, and that day shall not <sup>b</sup>overtake you as a thief.

6 And again, verily I say unto you, there was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my scepter, and separated himself from the crafts of men;

7 Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and, notwithstanding the

<sup>a</sup>vanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me.

8 And I will give him <sup>a</sup>grace and assurance wherewith he may stand; and if he continue to be a faithful witness and a <sup>b</sup>light unto the church I have prepared a crown for him in the <sup>c</sup>mansions of my Father. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 107

*Revelation on priesthood, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, dated March 28, 1835. HC 2: 209-217. On the date named the Twelve met in council, confessing their individual weaknesses and shortcomings, expressing repentance, and seeking the further guidance of the Lord. They were about to separate on missions to districts assigned. Although portions of this section were received on the date named, the historical records affirm that various parts were received at sundry times, some as early as November 1831.*

1-6, *There are two priesthoods: the Melchizedek and the Aaronic; 7-12, Those who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood have power to officiate in all offices in the Church; 13-17, The bishopric presides over the Aaronic Priesthood, which administers in outward ordinances; 18-20, The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the keys of all spiritual blessings; the Aaronic Priesthood holds the keys of the ministering of angels; 21-38, The First Presidency, the Twelve, and the Seventy constitute the presiding quorums, whose decisions are to be made in unity and righteousness; 39-52, Patriarchal order established from Adam to Noah; 53-57, Ancient saints assembled at Adam-ondi-Ahman, and the Lord appeared to them; 58-67, The Twelve are to set the officers of the Church in*

*order; 68-76, Bishops serve as common judges in Israel; 77-84, The First Presidency and the Twelve constitute the highest court in the Church; 85-100, Priesthood presidents govern their respective quorums.*

THERE are, in the church, two <sup>a</sup>priesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and <sup>b</sup>Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood.

2 Why the first is called the <sup>a</sup>Melchizedek Priesthood is because <sup>b</sup>Melchizedek was such a great high priest.

3 Before his day it was called the Holy <sup>a</sup>Priesthood, after the <sup>b</sup>Order of the Son of God.

4 But out of <sup>a</sup>respect or <sup>b</sup>reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition

5a TG Children of Light.  
b Rev. 16: 15 (15-16).  
7a TG Vanity.  
8a TG Grace.  
b TG Example; Light.  
c John 14: 2; Ether 12: 32 (32-37); D&C 59: 2; 76: 111; 81: 6; 98: 18.

107 1a TG Priesthood.  
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.  
2a See BD Melchizedek. TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.  
b JST Gen. 14: 25-40;

Alma 13: 14 (3-19); D&C 84: 14.  
3a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.  
b D&C 76: 57.  
4a TG Respect.  
b TG Reverence.

you may be the <sup>a</sup>children of light, and that day shall not <sup>b</sup>overtake you as a thief.

6 And again, verily I say unto you, there was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my scepter, and separated himself from the crafts of men;

7 Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and, notwithstanding the

<sup>a</sup>vanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me.

8 And I will give him <sup>a</sup>grace and assurance wherewith he may stand; and if he continue to be a faithful witness and a <sup>b</sup>light unto the church I have prepared a crown for him in the <sup>c</sup>mansions of my Father. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 107

*Revelation on the priesthood, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, about April 1835. Although this section was recorded in 1835, the historical records affirm that most of verses 60 through 100 incorporate a revelation given through Joseph Smith on November 11, 1831. This section was associated with the organization of the Quorum of the Twelve in February and March 1835. The Prophet likely delivered it in the presence of those who were preparing to depart May 3, 1835, on their first quorum mission.*

1-6, *There are two priesthoods: the Melchizedek and the Aaronic; 7-12, Those who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood have power to officiate in all offices in the Church; 13-17, The bishopric presides over the Aaronic Priesthood, which administers in outward ordinances; 18-20, The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the keys of all spiritual blessings; the Aaronic Priesthood holds the keys of the ministering of angels; 21-38, The First Presidency, the Twelve, and the Seventy constitute the presiding quorums, whose decisions are to be made in unity and righteousness; 39-52, The patriarchal order is established from Adam to Noah; 53-57, Ancient Saints assembled at Adam-ondi-Ahman, and the Lord appeared to them; 58-67, The Twelve are to set the officers of*

*the Church in order; 68-76, Bishops serve as common judges in Israel; 77-84, The First Presidency and the Twelve constitute the highest court in the Church; 85-100, Priesthood presidents govern their respective quorums.*

THERE are, in the church, two <sup>a</sup>priesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and <sup>b</sup>Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood.

2 Why the first is called the <sup>a</sup>Melchizedek Priesthood is because <sup>b</sup>Melchizedek was such a great high priest.

3 Before his day it was called the Holy <sup>a</sup>Priesthood, after the <sup>b</sup>Order of the Son of God.

4 But out of <sup>a</sup>respect or <sup>b</sup>reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition

5a TG Children of Light.  
b Rev. 16:15 (15-16).  
7a TG Vanity.  
8a TG Grace.  
b TG Example; Light [noun].  
c John 14:2; Ether 12:32 (32-37); D&C 59:2; 76:111;

81:6; 98:18.  
107 1a TG Priesthood.  
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.  
2a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek. BD Melchizedek.  
b JST Gen. 14:25-40 (Bible Appendix);

Alma 13:14 (3-19); D&C 84:14.  
3a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.  
b D&C 76:57.  
4a TG Respect.  
b TG Reverence.

SECTION 108

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 26, 1835. HC 2: 345. This section was received at the request of Lyman Sherman, who had previously been ordained a high priest and a seventy, and who had come to the Prophet with a request for a revelation to make known his duty.

1-3, Lyman Sherman forgiven of his sins; 4-5, He is to be numbered with the leading elders of the Church; 6-8, He is called to preach the gospel and strengthen his brethren.

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Lyman: Your sins are forgiven you, because you have obeyed my voice in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.

2 Therefore, let your soul be at rest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice.

3 And arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your vows, which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.

4 Wait patiently until the solemn assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be remembered with the first of mine elders, and receive right by ordination with the rest of mine elders whom I have chosen.

5 Behold, this is the promise of the Father unto you if you continue faithful.

6 And it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to preach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you, from henceforth from that time.

7 Therefore, strengthen your brethren in all your conversation, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations, and in all your doings.

8 And behold, and lo, I am with you to bless you and deliver you forever. Amen.

SECTION 109

Prayer offered at the dedication of the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836. HC 2: 420-426. According to the Prophet's written statement, this prayer was given to him by revelation.

1-5, Kirtland Temple built as a place for the Son of Man to visit; 6-21, It is to be a house of prayer, fasting, faith, learning, glory, and order, and a house of God; 22-33, May the unrepentant who oppose the Lord's people be confounded; 34-42, May the saints go forth in power to gather the righteous to Zion; 43-53, May the saints be

delivered from the terrible things to be poured out upon the wicked in the last days; 54-58, May nations and peoples and churches be prepared for the gospel; 59-67, May the Jews, the Lamanites, and all Israel be redeemed; 68-80, May the saints be crowned with glory and honor and gain eternal salvation.

108 1a TG Counsel; Guidance, Divine; Inspiration.  
2a TG Peace of God.  
3a TG Integrity; Vows.

4a D&C 88: 70; 95: 7; 109: 6 (6-10).  
b D&C 88: 85; 105: 7 (7, 33).  
5a D&C 82: 10.

6a TG Missionary Work.  
7a Luke 22: 32.  
8a Dan. 6: 27; 2 Ne. 9: 19 (18-19); D&C 105: 8. TG Deliverance.

SECTION 108

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 26, 1835. This section was received at the request of Lyman Sherman, who had previously been ordained a seventy and who had come to the Prophet with a request for a revelation to make known his duty.

1-3, Lyman Sherman forgiven of his sins; 4-5, He is to be numbered with the leading elders of the Church; 6-8, He is called to preach the gospel and strengthen his brethren.

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Lyman: Your sins are forgiven you, because you have obeyed my voice in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.

2 Therefore, let your soul be at rest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice.

3 And arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your vows, which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.

4 Wait patiently until the solemn

assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be remembered with the first of mine elders, and receive right by ordination with the rest of mine elders whom I have chosen.

5 Behold, this is the promise of the Father unto you if you continue faithful.

6 And it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to preach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you, from henceforth from that time.

7 Therefore, strengthen your brethren in all your conversation, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations, and in all your doings.

8 And behold, and lo, I am with you to bless you and deliver you forever. Amen.

SECTION 109

Prayer offered at the dedication of the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836. According to the Prophet's written statement, this prayer was given to him by revelation.

1-5, The Kirtland Temple was built as a place for the Son of Man to visit; 6-21, It is to be a house of prayer, fasting, faith, learning, glory, and order, and a house of God; 22-33, May the unrepentant who oppose the Lord's people be confounded; 34-42, May the Saints go forth in power to gather the righteous to Zion; 43-53,

May the Saints be delivered from the terrible things to be poured out upon the wicked in the last days; 54-58, May nations and peoples and churches be prepared for the gospel; 59-67, May the Jews, the Lamanites, and all Israel be redeemed; 68-80, May the Saints be crowned with glory and honor and gain eternal salvation.

108 1a TG Counsel; Guidance, Divine; Inspiration.  
2a TG Peace of God.  
3a TG Integrity; Vow.

4a D&C 88:70; 95:7; 109:6 (6-10).  
b D&C 88:85; 105:7 (7, 33).  
5a D&C 82:10.  
6a TG Missionary Work.

7a Luke 22:32.  
8a Dan. 6:27; 2 Ne. 9:19 (18-19); D&C 105:8. TG Deliver.

house unto thee, the <sup>b</sup>work of our hands, which we have built unto thy name;

79 And also this church, to put upon it thy <sup>a</sup>name. And help us by the power of thy Spirit, that we may <sup>b</sup>mingle our voices with those bright,

shining <sup>c</sup>seraphs around thy throne, with acclamations of <sup>d</sup>praise, singing Hosanna to God and the <sup>e</sup>Lamb!

80 And let these, thine <sup>a</sup>anointed ones, be clothed with salvation, and thy saints <sup>b</sup>shout aloud for joy. Amen, and Amen.

SECTION 110

*Visions manifested to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, April 3, 1836. HC 2: 435–436. The occasion was that of a Sabbath day meeting. The Prophet prefaces his record of the manifestations with these words: “In the afternoon, I assisted the other Presidents in distributing the Lord’s Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us.”*

1–10, *The Lord Jehovah appears in glory and accepts the Kirtland Temple as his house; 11–12, Moses and Elias each appear and commit their keys and dispensations; 13–16, Elijah returns and commits the keys of his dispensation as promised by Malachi.*

THE <sup>a</sup>veil was taken from our minds, and the <sup>b</sup>eyes of our <sup>c</sup>understanding were opened.

2 We <sup>a</sup>saw the Lord <sup>b</sup>standing upon the breastwork of the pulpit, before us; and under his feet was a paved

work of pure <sup>c</sup>gold, in color like amber.

3 His <sup>a</sup>eyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was white like the pure snow; his <sup>b</sup>countenance shone above the brightness of the sun; and his <sup>c</sup>voice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the voice of <sup>d</sup>Jehovah, saying:

4 I am the <sup>a</sup>first and the last; I am he who <sup>b</sup>liveth, I am he who was slain; I am your <sup>c</sup>advocate with the Father.

5 Behold, your sins are <sup>a</sup>forgiven

78b TG Industry.  
79a TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
b D&C 20: 16, 36 (35–36).  
c Isa. 6: 2 (1–6).  
d Ezra 3: 11 (11–13); D&C 136: 28.  
e TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.  
80a Ps. 18: 50; 20: 6. TG Anointing; Salvation.  
b Ps. 132: 16.  
110 1a TG Veil.  
b D&C 76: 12 (10, 12, 19); 136: 32; 138: 11.

c TG Understanding.  
2a TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.  
b 1 Sam. 3: 10; 1 Ne. 1: 11 (8–15); JS-H 1: 17.  
c Ezek. 1: 27 (26–28); Rev. 21: 21; D&C 137: 4.  
3a Rev. 1: 14; 2: 18. TG God, Body of (Corporeal Nature).  
b Ex. 34: 29 (29–35); Rev. 1: 16; Hel. 5: 36; JS-H 1: 32.

c Ezek. 1: 24; 43: 2; Rev. 1: 15; D&C 133: 22.  
d TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.  
4a TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.  
b Deut. 5: 24 (22–24); Zech. 13: 6; D&C 45: 52 (51–52).  
c TG God, Access to; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.  
5a Luke 5: 21. TG Forgiveness.

house unto thee, the <sup>b</sup>work of our hands, which we have built unto thy name;

79 And also this church, to put upon it thy <sup>a</sup>name. And help us by the power of thy Spirit, that we may <sup>b</sup>mingle our voices with those bright,

shining <sup>c</sup>seraphs around thy throne, with acclamations of <sup>d</sup>praise, singing Hosanna to God and the <sup>e</sup>Lamb!

80 And let these, thine <sup>a</sup>anointed ones, be clothed with salvation, and thy saints <sup>b</sup>shout aloud for joy. Amen, and Amen.

SECTION 110

*Visions manifested to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, April 3, 1836. The occasion was that of a Sabbath day meeting. Joseph Smith’s history states: “In the afternoon, I assisted the other Presidents in distributing the Lord’s Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us.”*

1–10, *The Lord Jehovah appears in glory and accepts the Kirtland Temple as His house; 11–12, Moses and Elias each appear and commit their keys and dispensations; 13–16, Elijah returns and commits the keys of his dispensation as promised by Malachi.*

THE <sup>a</sup>veil was taken from our minds, and the <sup>b</sup>eyes of our <sup>c</sup>understanding were opened.

2 We <sup>a</sup>saw the Lord <sup>b</sup>standing upon the breastwork of the pulpit, before us; and under his feet was a

paved work of pure <sup>c</sup>gold, in color like amber.

3 His <sup>a</sup>eyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was white like the pure snow; his <sup>b</sup>countenance shone above the brightness of the sun; and his <sup>c</sup>voice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the voice of <sup>d</sup>Jehovah, saying:

4 I am the <sup>a</sup>first and the last; I am he who <sup>b</sup>liveth, I am he who was slain; I am your <sup>c</sup>advocate with the Father.

5 Behold, your sins are <sup>a</sup>forgiven

78b TG Industry.  
79a TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
b D&C 20:16, 36 (35–36).  
c Isa. 6:2 (1–6).  
d Ezra 3:11 (11–13); D&C 136:28.  
e TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.  
80a Ps. 18:50; 20:6. TG Anointing; Salvation.  
b Ps. 132:16.  
110 1a TG Veil.  
b D&C 76:12 (10, 12, 19); 136:32; 138:11.  
c TG Understanding.  
2a TG God, Privilege of

Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.  
b 1 Sam. 3:10; 1 Ne. 1:11 (8–15); JS—H 1:17.  
c Ezek. 1:27 (26–28); Rev. 21:21; D&C 137:4.  
3a Rev. 1:14; 2:18. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.  
b Ex. 34:29 (29–35); Rev. 1:16; Hel. 5:36; JS—H 1:32.  
c Ezek. 1:24; 43:2;

Rev. 1:15; D&C 133:22.  
d TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.  
4a TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.  
b Deut. 5:24 (22–24); Zech. 13:6; D&C 45:52 (51–52).  
c TG God, Access to; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.  
5a Luke 5:21. TG Forgive.

SECTION 111

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. HC 2: 465-466. At this time the leaders of the Church were heavily in debt due to their labors in the ministry. Hearing that a large amount of money would be available to them in Salem, the Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, Hyrum Smith, and Oliver Cowdery traveled there from Kirtland, Ohio, to investigate this claim, along with preaching the gospel. The brethren transacted several items of church business and did some preaching. When it became apparent that no money was to be forthcoming, they returned to Kirtland. Several of the factors prominent in the background are reflected in the wording of this revelation.

1-5, The Lord looks to the temporal needs of his servants; 6-11, He will deal mercifully with Zion and arrange all things for the good of his servants.

I, THE Lord your God, am <sup>a</sup>not displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies.

2 I have much <sup>a</sup>treasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion, and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality.

3 Therefore, it is expedient that you should form <sup>a</sup>acquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you.

4 And it shall come to pass in due time that I will <sup>a</sup>give this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, insomuch that they shall not <sup>b</sup>discover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver shall be yours.

5 Concern not yourselves about your <sup>a</sup>debts, for I will give you power to pay them.

6 Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal mercifully with her.

7 Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about;

8 And the place where it is my will that you should tarry, for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the <sup>a</sup>peace and power of my <sup>b</sup>Spirit, that shall flow unto you.

9 This place you may obtain by hire. And inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city;

10 For there are more treasures than one for you in this city.

11 Therefore, be ye as <sup>a</sup>wise as serpents and yet without <sup>b</sup>sin; and I will order all things for your <sup>c</sup>good, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Amen.

SECTION 112

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Thomas B. Marsh, at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23, 1837. HC 2: 499-501. The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh, concerning the Twelve Apostles

111 1a TG God, Mercy of.  
2a Acts 18: 10 (9-11); Rom. 1: 13.  
TG Treasure.  
3a TG Fellowshiping; Missionary Work.

4a TG Conversion.  
b TG Shame.  
5a D&C 64: 27 (27-29).  
8a Micah 5: 5; D&C 27: 16. TG Peace of God.

b TG God, Spirit of.  
11a Matt. 10: 16.  
b Heb. 4: 15.  
c Rom. 8: 28; D&C 100: 15.

SECTION 111

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. At this time the leaders of the Church were heavily in debt due to their labors in the ministry. Hearing that a large amount of money would be available to them in Salem, the Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, Hyrum Smith, and Oliver Cowdery traveled there from Kirtland, Ohio, to investigate this claim, along with preaching the gospel. The brethren transacted several items of Church business and did some preaching. When it became apparent that no money was to be forthcoming, they returned to Kirtland. Several of the factors prominent in the background are reflected in the wording of this revelation.

1-5, The Lord looks to the temporal needs of His servants; 6-11, He will deal mercifully with Zion and arrange all things for the good of His servants.

I, THE Lord your God, am <sup>a</sup>not displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies.

2 I have much <sup>a</sup>treasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion, and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality.

3 Therefore, it is expedient that you should form <sup>a</sup>acquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you.

4 And it shall come to pass in due time that I will <sup>a</sup>give this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, insomuch that they shall not <sup>b</sup>discover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver shall be yours.

5 Concern not yourselves about your <sup>a</sup>debts, for I will give you power to pay them.

6 Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal mercifully with her.

7 Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about;

8 And the place where it is my will that you should tarry, for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the <sup>a</sup>peace and power of my <sup>b</sup>Spirit, that shall flow unto you.

9 This place you may obtain by hire. And inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city;

10 For there are more treasures than one for you in this city.

11 Therefore, be ye as <sup>a</sup>wise as serpents and yet without <sup>b</sup>sin; and I will order all things for your <sup>c</sup>good, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Amen.

SECTION 112

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Thomas B. Marsh, at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23, 1837, concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb. This revelation was received on the day **Elders Heber C.**

111 1a TG God, Mercy of.  
2a Acts 18:10 (9-11); Rom. 1:13.  
TG Treasure.  
3a TG Fellowshiping; Missionary Work.

4a TG Conversion.  
b TG Shame.  
5a D&C 64:27 (27-29).  
8a Micah 5:5; D&C 27:16.  
TG Peace of God.

b TG God, Spirit of.  
11a Matt. 10:16.  
b Heb. 4:15.  
c Rom. 8:28; D&C 100:15.

of the Lamb. The Prophet records that this revelation was received on the day on which the gospel was first preached in England. Thomas B. Marsh was at this time president of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

1-10, *The Twelve are to send the gospel and raise the warning voice to all nations and people; 11-15, They are to take up their cross, follow Jesus, and feed his sheep; 16-20, Those who receive the First Presidency receive the Lord; 21-29, Darkness covers the earth, and only those who believe and are baptized shall be saved; 30-34, The First Presidency and the Twelve hold the keys of the dispensation of the fulness of times.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers; and thine <sup>a</sup>alms have come up as a <sup>b</sup>memorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were chosen to bear testimony of my name and to <sup>c</sup>send it abroad among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, and ordained through the instrumentality of my servants, 2 Verily I say unto you, there have been some few things in thine heart and with thee with which I, the Lord, was not well pleased.

3 Nevertheless, inasmuch as thou hast <sup>a</sup>abased thyself thou shalt be exalted; therefore, all thy sins are forgiven thee.

4 Let thy heart be of good <sup>a</sup>cheer before my face; and thou shalt bear record of my name, not only unto the <sup>b</sup>Gentiles, but also unto the Jews; and thou shalt send forth my word unto the ends of the earth.

5 <sup>a</sup>Contend thou, therefore, morning by morning; and day after day

let thy <sup>b</sup>warning voice go forth; and when the night cometh let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber, because of thy <sup>c</sup>speech.

6 Let thy habitation be known in Zion, and <sup>a</sup>remove not thy house; for I, the Lord, have a great work for thee to do, in publishing my name among the children of men.

7 Therefore, <sup>a</sup>gird up thy loins for the work. Let thy feet be shod also, for thou art chosen, and thy path lieth among the mountains, and among many nations.

8 And by thy word many high ones shall be brought low, and by thy word many low ones shall be <sup>a</sup>exalted.

9 Thy voice shall be a rebuke unto the transgressor; and at thy <sup>a</sup>rebuke let the tongue of the slanderer cease its perverseness.

10 Be thou <sup>a</sup>humble; and the Lord thy God shall <sup>b</sup>lead thee by the hand, and give thee answer to thy prayers.

11 I know thy heart, and have heard thy prayers concerning thy brethren. Be not partial towards them in love above many others, but let thy <sup>a</sup>love be for them as for thyself; and let thy love abound unto all men, and unto all who love my name.

12 And pray for thy brethren of the Twelve. <sup>a</sup>Admonish them sharply for my name's sake, and let them be admonished for all their sins, and be ye faithful before me unto my <sup>b</sup>name.

13 And after their <sup>a</sup>temptations,

112 1a TG Almsgiving.  
b Acts 10: 4.  
c D&C 18: 28.  
3a Matt. 23: 12; Luke 14: 11.  
4a Matt. 9: 2; John 16: 33.  
b 1 Ne. 13: 42; D&C 18: 6 (6-26); 19: 27; 21: 12; 90: 9 (8-9); 107: 33.  
5a Jude 1: 3.

b Ether 12: 3 (2-3).  
TG Zeal.  
c TG Missionary Work.  
6a Ps. 125: 1; Micah 4: 2.  
7a Eph. 6: 15 (14-17).  
8a Ezek. 17: 24; Matt. 23: 12; 2 Ne. 20: 33.  
9a Luke 17: 2; 2 Tim. 4: 2.  
10a Prov. 18: 12.  
TG Humility; Meekness.

b Isa. 57: 18 (16-18).  
TG Guidance, Divine.  
11a Matt. 5: 43 (43-48).  
TG Charity; Love.  
12a Rom. 15: 14; 2 Thes. 3: 15 (14-15).  
b TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
13a TG Temptation; Test, Try, Prove.

*Kimball and Orson Hyde first preached the gospel in England. Thomas B. Marsh was at this time President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.*

1-10, *The Twelve are to send the gospel and raise the warning voice to all nations and people; 11-15, They are to take up their cross, follow Jesus, and feed His sheep; 16-20, Those who receive the First Presidency receive the Lord; 21-29, Darkness covers the earth, and only those who believe and are baptized will be saved; 30-34, The First Presidency and the Twelve hold the keys of the dispensation of the fulness of times.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers; and thine <sup>a</sup>alms have come up as a <sup>b</sup>memorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were chosen to bear testimony of my name and to <sup>c</sup>send it abroad among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, and ordained through the instrumentality of my servants.

2 Verily I say unto you, there have been some few things in thine heart and with thee with which I, the Lord, was not well pleased.

3 Nevertheless, inasmuch as thou hast <sup>a</sup>abased thyself thou shalt be exalted; therefore, all thy sins are forgiven thee.

4 Let thy heart be of good <sup>a</sup>cheer before my face; and thou shalt bear record of my name, not only unto the <sup>b</sup>Gentiles, but also unto the Jews; and thou shalt send forth my word unto the ends of the earth.

5 <sup>a</sup>Contend thou, therefore, morning by morning; and day after day

let thy <sup>b</sup>warning voice go forth; and when the night cometh let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber, because of thy <sup>c</sup>speech.

6 Let thy habitation be known in Zion, and <sup>a</sup>remove not thy house; for I, the Lord, have a great work for thee to do, in publishing my name among the children of men.

7 Therefore, <sup>a</sup>gird up thy loins for the work. Let thy feet be shod also, for thou art chosen, and thy path lieth among the mountains, and among many nations.

8 And by thy word many high ones shall be brought low, and by thy word many low ones shall be <sup>a</sup>exalted.

9 Thy voice shall be a rebuke unto the transgressor; and at thy <sup>a</sup>rebuke let the tongue of the slanderer cease its perverseness.

10 Be thou <sup>a</sup>humble; and the Lord thy God shall <sup>b</sup>lead thee by the hand, and give thee answer to thy prayers.

11 I know thy heart, and have heard thy prayers concerning thy brethren. Be not partial towards them in love above many others, but let thy <sup>a</sup>love be for them as for thyself; and let thy love abound unto all men, and unto all who love my name.

12 And pray for thy brethren of the Twelve. <sup>a</sup>Admonish them sharply for my name's sake, and let them be admonished for all their sins, and be ye faithful before me unto my <sup>b</sup>name.

13 And after their <sup>a</sup>temptations,

112 1a TG Almsgiving.  
b Acts 10:4.  
c D&C 18:28.  
3a Matt. 23:12; Luke 14:11.  
4a Matt. 9:2; John 16:33.  
b 1 Ne. 13:42; D&C 18:6 (6-26); 19:27; 21:12; 90:9 (8-9); 107:33.  
5a Jude 1:3.  
b Ether 12:3 (2-3).

TG Zeal.  
c TG Missionary Work.  
6a Ps. 125:1; Micah 4:2.  
7a Eph. 6:15 (14-17).  
8a Ezek. 17:24; Matt. 23:12; 2 Ne. 20:33.  
9a Luke 17:2; 2 Tim. 4:2.  
10a Prov. 18:12.  
TG Humility; Meek.

b Isa. 57:18 (16-18).  
TG Guidance, Divine.  
11a Matt. 5:43 (43-48).  
TG Charity; Love.  
12a Rom. 15:14; 2 Thes. 3:15 (14-15).  
b TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.  
13a TG Temptation; Test.



against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

27 Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church <sup>a</sup>in this place, saith the Lord.

28 But <sup>a</sup>purify your hearts before me; and then <sup>b</sup>go ye into all the world, and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;

29 And he that <sup>a</sup>believeth and is <sup>b</sup>baptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not, and is not baptized, shall be <sup>c</sup>damned.

30 For unto you, the <sup>a</sup>Twelve, and those, the First Presidency, who are appointed with you to be your <sup>b</sup>counselors and your leaders, is the <sup>c</sup>power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time,

in the which is the dispensation of the <sup>a</sup>fulness of times.

31 Which power you hold, in connection with all those who have received a <sup>a</sup>dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation;

32 For verily I say unto you, the <sup>a</sup>keys of the dispensation, which ye have received, have <sup>b</sup>come down from the fathers, and last of all, being sent down from heaven unto you.

33 Verily I say unto you, behold how great is your calling. <sup>a</sup>Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be <sup>b</sup>required at your hands.

34 Be faithful until I come, for I <sup>a</sup>come quickly; and my reward is with me to recompense every man according as his <sup>b</sup>work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 113

Answers to certain questions on the writings of Isaiah, given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, March 1838. HC 3: 9-10.

1-6, *The Stem of Jesse, the rod coming therefrom, and the root of Jesse are identified*; 7-10, *The scattered remnants of Zion have a right to the priesthood and are called to return to the Lord.*

WHO is the <sup>a</sup>Stem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?

2 Verily thus saith the Lord: It is Christ.

3 What is the <sup>a</sup>rod spoken of in the

first verse of the 11th chapter of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse?

4 Behold, thus saith the Lord: It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of <sup>a</sup>Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much <sup>b</sup>power.

5 What is the <sup>a</sup>root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?

6 Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a <sup>a</sup>descendant of Jesse, as well as of

27a D&C 107:33 (33-39).  
28a TG Purification; Purity.  
b Mark 16: 15 (15-16); D&C 18: 28.  
29a Morm. 9: 23 (22-24); D&C 20: 25.  
b TG Baptism, Essential.  
c TG Damnation.  
30a TG Apostles; Church Organization.  
b TG Counselor; Leadership.  
c TG Priesthood, Power of.

d Eph. 1: 10 (9-10); D&C 27: 13; 76: 106; 124: 41.  
TG Restoration of the Gospel.  
31a TG Dispensations.  
32a TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
b Abr. 1: 3.  
TG Priesthood, History of.  
33a Jacob 1: 19; 2: 2; D&C 88: 85.  
b Ezek. 34: 10; D&C 72: 3.

34a Rev. 3: 11; 22: 7 (7, 12); D&C 1: 12.  
b TG Good Works; Reward.  
113 1a Isa. 11: 1 (1-5).  
TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.  
3a Ps. 110: 2 (1-4).  
4a Gen. 41: 52 (50-52); D&C 133: 34 (30-34).  
TG Israel, Joseph, People of.  
b D&C 110: 16 (11-16).  
5a 2 Ne. 21: 10 (10-12).  
6a Isa. 11: 10.

against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

27 Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church <sup>a</sup>in this place, saith the Lord.

28 But <sup>a</sup>purify your hearts before me; and then <sup>b</sup>go ye into all the world, and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;

29 And he that <sup>a</sup>believeth and is <sup>b</sup>baptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not, and is not baptized, shall be <sup>c</sup>damned.

30 For unto you, the <sup>a</sup>Twelve, and those, the First Presidency, who are appointed with you to be your <sup>b</sup>counselors and your leaders, is the <sup>c</sup>power of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time,

in the which is the dispensation of the <sup>a</sup>fulness of times,

31 Which power you hold, in connection with all those who have received a <sup>a</sup>dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation;

32 For verily I say unto you, the <sup>a</sup>keys of the dispensation, which ye have received, have <sup>b</sup>come down from the fathers, and last of all, being sent down from heaven unto you.

33 Verily I say unto you, behold how great is your calling. <sup>a</sup>Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be <sup>b</sup>required at your hands.

34 Be faithful until I come, for I <sup>a</sup>come quickly; and my reward is with me to recompense every man according as his <sup>b</sup>work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 113

Answers to certain questions on the writings of Isaiah, given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, *at or near Far West, Missouri*, March 1838.

1-6, *The Stem of Jesse, the rod coming therefrom, and the root of Jesse are identified*; 7-10, *The scattered remnants of Zion have a right to the priesthood and are called to return to the Lord.*

WHO is the <sup>a</sup>Stem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?

2 Verily thus saith the Lord: It is Christ.

3 What is the <sup>a</sup>rod spoken of in the first verse of the 11th chapter

of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse?

4 Behold, thus saith the Lord: It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of <sup>a</sup>Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much <sup>b</sup>power.

5 What is the <sup>a</sup>root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?

6 Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a <sup>a</sup>descendant of Jesse, as well as of

27a D&C 107:33 (33-39).  
28a TG Purification; Purity.  
b Mark 16:15 (15-16); D&C 18:28.  
29a Morm. 9:23 (22-24); D&C 20:25.  
b TG Baptism, Essential.  
c TG Damnation.  
30a TG Apostles; Church Organization.  
b TG Counselor; Leadership.  
c TG Priesthood, Power of.

d Eph. 1:10 (9-10); D&C 27:13; 76:106; 124:41.  
TG Restoration of the Gospel.  
31a TG Dispensations.  
32a TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
b Abr. 1:3.  
TG Priesthood, History of.  
33a Jacob 1:19; 2:2; D&C 88:85.  
b Ezek. 34:10; D&C 72:3.  
34a Rev. 3:11; 22:7 (7, 12);

D&C 1:12.  
b TG Good Works; Reward.  
113 1a Isa. 11:1 (1-5).  
TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.  
3a Ps. 110:2 (1-4).  
4a Gen. 41:52 (50-52); D&C 133:34 (30-34).  
TG Israel, Joseph, People of.  
b D&C 110:16 (11-16).  
5a 2 Ne. 21:10 (10-12).  
6a Isa. 11:10.

Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the <sup>b</sup>priesthood, and the <sup>c</sup>keys of the kingdom, for an <sup>d</sup>ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the <sup>e</sup>last days.

7 Questions by Elias Higbee: What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse, which saith: Put on thy strength, O Zion—and what people had Isaiah reference to?

8 He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days, who should hold the <sup>a</sup>power of <sup>b</sup>priesthood to bring again <sup>c</sup>Zion, and the redemption of Israel; and to put on her <sup>d</sup>strength is to put on the <sup>e</sup>authority of the <sup>f</sup>priesthood, which

she, Zion, has a <sup>g</sup>right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost.

9 What are we to understand by Zion loosing herself from the bands of her neck; 2d verse?

10 We are to understand that the <sup>a</sup>scattered <sup>b</sup>remnants are exhorted to <sup>c</sup>return to the Lord from whence they have fallen; which if they do, the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them, or give them revelation. See the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses. The <sup>d</sup>bands of her neck are the curses of God upon her, or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles.

SECTION 114

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 17, 1838. HC 3: 23.*

1–2, Church positions held by those who are not faithful shall be given to others.

VERILY thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my servant David W. Patten, that he settle up all his business as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may <sup>a</sup>perform a mission unto me next spring, in

company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, that inasmuch as there are those among you who <sup>a</sup>deny my name, others shall be <sup>b</sup>planted in their <sup>c</sup>stead and receive their <sup>d</sup>bishopric. Amen.

SECTION 115

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 26, 1838, making known the will of God concerning the building up of that place and of the Lord's House. HC 3: 23–25. This revelation is addressed to the presiding officers of the Church.*

6b TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.  
c D&C 110: 11.  
TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
d Isa. 30: 17; D&C 45: 9. TG Ensign.  
e TG Israel, Gathering of; Last Days.  
8a TG Priesthood, Power of.  
b D&C 86: 8.  
TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
c TG Zion.

d Isa. 45: 24; 52: 1; 1 Ne. 17: 3; D&C 82: 14. TG Israel, Restoration of; Strength.  
e TG Authority; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, Authority.  
f TG Priesthood, History of.  
g TG Birthright.  
10a TG Israel, Scattering of.  
b Micah 5: 3. TG Israel,

Remnant of.  
c Hosea 3: 5; 2 Ne. 6: 11.  
d Isa. 52: 2 (2, 6–8). TG Bondage, Spiritual.  
114 1a D&C 118: 5.  
2a TG Apostasy of Individuals.  
b 1 Sam. 2: 35; D&C 118: 1 (1, 6).  
c D&C 35: 18; 42: 10; 64: 40.  
d Acts 1: 20 (20–26).

Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the <sup>b</sup>priesthood, and the <sup>c</sup>keys of the kingdom, for an <sup>d</sup>ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the <sup>e</sup>last days.

7 Questions by Elias Higbee: What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse, which saith: Put on thy strength, O Zion—and what people had Isaiah reference to?

8 He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days, who should hold the <sup>a</sup>power of <sup>b</sup>priesthood to bring again <sup>c</sup>Zion, and the redemption of Israel; and to put on her <sup>d</sup>strength is to put on the <sup>e</sup>authority of the <sup>f</sup>priesthood, which

she, Zion, has a <sup>g</sup>right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost.

9 What are we to understand by Zion loosing herself from the bands of her neck; 2d verse?

10 We are to understand that the <sup>a</sup>scattered <sup>b</sup>remnants are exhorted to <sup>c</sup>return to the Lord from whence they have fallen; which if they do, the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them, or give them revelation. See the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses. The <sup>d</sup>bands of her neck are the curses of God upon her, or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles.

SECTION 114

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 11, 1838.*

1–2, Church positions held by those who are not faithful will be given to others.

VERILY thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my servant David W. Patten, that he settle up all his business as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may <sup>a</sup>perform a mission

unto me next spring, in company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, that inasmuch as there are those among you who <sup>a</sup>deny my name, others shall be <sup>b</sup>planted in their <sup>c</sup>stead and receive their <sup>d</sup>bishopric. Amen.

SECTION 115

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 26, 1838, making known the will of God concerning the building up of that place and of the Lord's house. This revelation is addressed to the presiding officers and the members of the Church.*

6b TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.  
c D&C 110:11.  
TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
d Isa. 30:17; D&C 45:9.  
TG Ensign.  
e TG Israel, Gathering of; Last Days.  
8a TG Priesthood, Power of.  
b D&C 86:8.  
TG Priesthood, Keys of.  
c TG Zion.  
d Isa. 45:24; 52:1;

1 Ne. 17:3; D&C 82:14.  
TG Israel, Restoration of; Strength.  
e TG Authority; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, Authority.  
f TG Priesthood, History of.  
g TG Birthright.  
10a TG Israel, Scattering of.  
b Micah 5:3.  
TG Israel, Remnant of.

c Hosea 3:5; 2 Ne. 6:11.  
d Isa. 52:2 (2, 6–8). TG Bondage, Spiritual.  
114 1a D&C 118:5.  
2a TG Apostasy of Individuals.  
b 1 Sam. 2:35; D&C 118:1 (1, 6).  
c D&C 35:18; 42:10; 64:40.  
d Acts 1:20 (20–26).

6 And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold,

verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of <sup>a</sup>Zion unto you.

7 And this shall be an ensample unto all the <sup>a</sup>stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 120

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, Section 119. HC 3: 44.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, the time is now come, that <sup>a</sup>it shall be <sup>b</sup>disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my

Church, and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council; and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 121

*Prayer and prophecies written by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while he was a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, dated March 20, 1839. HC 3: 289–300. The Prophet with several companions had been months in prison. Their petitions and appeals directed to the executive officers and the judiciary had failed to bring them relief.*

1–6, *The Prophet pleads with the Lord for the suffering saints*; 7–10, *The Lord speaks peace to him*; 11–17, *Cursed are all those who raise false cries of transgression against the Lord’s people*; 18–25, *They shall not have right to the priesthood and shall be damned*; 26–32, *Glorious revelations promised those who endure valiantly*; 33–40, *Why many are called and few chosen*; 41–46, *The priesthood should be used only in righteousness.*

eye, behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?

3 Yea, O Lord, <sup>a</sup>how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful <sup>b</sup>oppressions, before thine heart shall be softened toward them, and thy bowels be moved with <sup>c</sup>compassion toward them?

4 O Lord God <sup>a</sup>Almighty, maker of <sup>b</sup>heaven, earth, and seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol—stretch forth thy hand; let thine eye pierce; let thy <sup>c</sup>pavilion be taken up; let thy <sup>a</sup>hiding place no longer be covered; let thine ear be

O GOD, <sup>a</sup>where art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy <sup>b</sup>hiding place?

2 <sup>a</sup>How long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure

6a TG Zion.  
7a D&C 82: 13.  
120 1a D&C 119: 1 (1–4).  
b TG Accountability; Church Organization.  
121 1a Matt. 27: 46.  
b Ps. 13: 1 (1–2); 18: 11;

102: 2; Isa. 45: 15.  
2a Ex. 5: 22; Ps. 35: 17 (17–28); 89: 46; Hab. 1: 2 (2–4).  
3a Ps. 69: 14 (1–2, 14); Alma 14: 26 (26–29).

b TG Cruelty; Oppression; Persecution.  
c TG Compassion.  
4a TG God, Power of.  
b Gen. 1: 1.  
c 2 Sam. 22: 7.  
d D&C 101: 89; 123: 6.

6 And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold,

verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of <sup>a</sup>Zion unto you.

7 And this shall be an ensample unto all the <sup>a</sup>stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 120

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, section 119.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, the time is now come, that <sup>a</sup>it shall be <sup>b</sup>disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my Church,

and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council; and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 121

*Prayer and prophecies written by Joseph Smith the Prophet in an epistle to the Church while he was a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, dated March 20, 1839. The Prophet and several companions had been months in prison. Their petitions and appeals directed to the executive officers and the judiciary had failed to bring them relief.*

1–6, *The Prophet pleads with the Lord for the suffering Saints*; 7–10, *The Lord speaks peace to him*; 11–17, *Cursed are all those who raise false cries of transgression against the Lord’s people*; 18–25, *They will not have right to the priesthood and will be damned*; 26–32, *Glorious revelations promised those who endure valiantly*; 33–40, *Why many are called and few are chosen*; 41–46, *The priesthood should be used only in righteousness.*

eye, behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?

3 Yea, O Lord, <sup>a</sup>how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful <sup>b</sup>oppressions, before thine heart shall be softened toward them, and thy bowels be moved with <sup>c</sup>compassion toward them?

4 O Lord God <sup>a</sup>Almighty, maker of <sup>b</sup>heaven, earth, and seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol—stretch forth thy hand; let thine eye pierce; let thy <sup>c</sup>pavilion be taken up; let thy <sup>a</sup>hiding place no longer be covered; let thine ear be

O GOD, <sup>a</sup>where art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy <sup>b</sup>hiding place?

2 <sup>a</sup>How long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure

6a TG Zion.  
7a D&C 82:13.  
120 1a D&C 119:1 (1–4).  
b TG Accountability; Church Organization.  
121 1a Matt. 27:46.  
b Ps. 13:1 (1–2);

18:11; 102:2; Isa. 45:15.  
2a Ex. 5:22; Ps. 35:17 (17–28); 89:46; Hab. 1:2 (2–4).  
3a Ps. 69:14 (1–2, 14); Alma 14:26 (26–29).

b TG Cruelty; Oppression; Persecution.  
c TG Compassion.  
4a TG God, Power of.  
b Gen. 1:1.  
c 2 Sam. 22:7.  
d D&C 101:89; 123:6.

household of faith, and let <sup>b</sup>virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy <sup>c</sup>confidence wax strong in the <sup>a</sup>presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the <sup>e</sup>dews from heaven.

46 The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant <sup>a</sup>companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of <sup>b</sup>righteousness and truth; and thy <sup>c</sup>dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

SECTION 122

*The word of the Lord to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while he was a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March 1839. HC 3: 300-301.*

1-4, *The ends of the earth shall inquire after the name of Joseph Smith; 5-7, All his perils and travails shall give him experience and be for his good; 8-9, The Son of Man hath descended below them all.*

THE ends of the earth shall inquire after thy <sup>a</sup>name, and fools shall have thee in <sup>b</sup>derision, and hell shall rage against thee;

2 While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek <sup>a</sup>counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.

3 And thy <sup>a</sup>people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.

4 And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in <sup>a</sup>honor; and but for a small <sup>b</sup>moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce <sup>c</sup>lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.

5 If thou art called to pass through <sup>a</sup>tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in <sup>b</sup>perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;

6 If thou art <sup>a</sup>accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to <sup>b</sup>prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like <sup>c</sup>wolves for the blood of the lamb;

7 And if thou shouldst be cast into the <sup>a</sup>pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast

45b TG Chastity; Modesty; Virtue.  
c TG Trust in God.  
d TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.  
e Deut. 32: 2; D&C 128: 19.  
46a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Spirituality.  
b TG Righteousness.  
c Dan. 7: 14.

122 1a JS-H 1: 33.  
b Job 30: 1; Ps. 119: 51 (49-52); Jer. 20: 7 (7-9).  
2a TG Counsel.  
3a D&C 121: 9.  
TG Friendship.  
4a TG Respect.  
b D&C 121: 7 (7-8).  
c 3 Ne. 20: 16 (16-21).  
TG Protection, Divine.

5a D&C 121: 6.  
TG Tribulation.  
b 2 Cor. 11: 26 (23-28).  
6a Job 8: 6 (1-22).  
b Jer. 36: 5; Acts 5: 18 (15, 18); 12: 5; 16: 23 (19-40); Alma 14: 22 (22-28).  
c Luke 10: 3.  
7a Gen. 37: 24; Jer. 38: 6 (6-13).

household of faith, and let <sup>b</sup>virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy <sup>c</sup>confidence wax strong in the <sup>a</sup>presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the <sup>e</sup>dews from heaven.

46 The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant <sup>a</sup>companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of <sup>b</sup>righteousness and truth; and thy <sup>c</sup>dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

SECTION 122

*The word of the Lord to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri. This section is an excerpt from an epistle to the Church dated March 20, 1839 (see the heading to section 121).*

1-4, *The ends of the earth will inquire after the name of Joseph Smith; 5-7, All his perils and travails will give him experience and be for his good; 8-9, The Son of Man has descended below them all.*

THE ends of the earth shall inquire after thy <sup>a</sup>name, and fools shall have thee in <sup>b</sup>derision, and hell shall rage against thee;

2 While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek <sup>a</sup>counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.

3 And thy <sup>a</sup>people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.

4 And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in <sup>a</sup>honor; and but for a small <sup>b</sup>moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce <sup>c</sup>lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.

5 If thou art called to pass through <sup>a</sup>tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in <sup>b</sup>perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;

6 If thou art <sup>a</sup>accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to <sup>b</sup>prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like <sup>c</sup>wolves for the blood of the lamb;

7 And if thou shouldst be cast into the <sup>a</sup>pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast

45b TG Chastity; Modesty; Virtue.  
c TG Trust in God.  
d TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.  
e Deut. 32:2; D&C 128:19.  
46a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Spirituality.  
b TG Righteousness.

c Dan. 7:14.  
122 1a JS-H 1:33.  
b Job 30:1;  
Ps. 119:51 (49-52);  
Jer. 20:7 (7-9).  
2a TG Counsel.  
3a D&C 121:9.  
TG Friendship.  
4a TG Respect.  
b D&C 121:7 (7-8).  
c 3 Ne. 20:16 (16-21).  
TG Protection,

Divine.  
5a D&C 121:6.  
TG Tribulation.  
b 2 Cor. 11:26 (23-28).  
6a Job 8:6 (1-22).  
b Jer. 36:5;  
Acts 5:18 (15, 18); 12:5;  
16:23 (19-40);  
Alma 14:22 (22-28).  
c Luke 10:3.  
7a Gen. 37:24;  
Jer. 38:6 (6-13).

into the <sup>b</sup>deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to <sup>c</sup>hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of <sup>d</sup>hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee <sup>e</sup>experience, and shall be for thy good.

8 The "Son of Man hath <sup>b</sup>descended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9 Therefore, <sup>a</sup>hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall <sup>b</sup>remain with thee; for their <sup>c</sup>bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy <sup>d</sup>days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, <sup>e</sup>fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

SECTION 123

*Duty of the saints in relation to their persecutors, as set forth by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March 1839. HC 3: 302-303.*

1-6, *The saints should collect and publish an account of their sufferings and persecutions; 7-10, The same spirit that established the false creeds also leads to persecution of the saints; 11-17, Many among all sects will yet receive the truth.*

AND again, we would suggest for your consideration the propriety of all the saints <sup>a</sup>gathering up a knowledge of all the facts, and <sup>b</sup>sufferings and abuses put upon them by the people of this State;

2 And also of all the property and amount of damages which they have sustained, both of character and personal <sup>a</sup>injuries, as well as real property;

3 And also the names of all persons that have had a hand in their <sup>a</sup>oppressions, as far as they can get hold of them and find them out.

4 And perhaps a committee can be

appointed to find out these things, and to take <sup>a</sup>statements and affidavits; and also to gather up the libelous publications that are afloat;

5 And all that are in the magazines, and in the encyclopedias, and all the libelous histories that are published, and are writing, and by whom, and present the whole concatenation of diabolical rascality and nefarious and murderous impositions that have been practised upon this people—

6 That we may not only publish to all the world, but present them to the <sup>a</sup>heads of government in all their dark and hellish hue, as the last effort which is enjoined on us by our Heavenly Father, before we can fully and completely claim that promise which shall call him forth from his <sup>b</sup>hiding place; and also that the whole nation may be left without excuse before he can

7b Ps. 69: 2 (1-2, 14);  
Jonah 2: 3 (3-9);  
2 Cor. 11: 25.  
c Lam. 3: 7 (7-8).  
TG Despair.  
d 2 Sam. 22: 6 (5-7);  
JS-H 1: 16 (15-16).  
e Job 2: 10 (10-13); 3:  
20 (20-30); 5: 27;  
Eccl. 3: 10 (9-10);  
Jer. 24: 5; 2 Cor. 4: 17;  
Heb. 12: 10 (10-11);  
1 Pet. 2: 20 (20-21);

2 Ne. 2: 11.  
8a TG Jesus Christ, Son of  
Man.  
b Mark 14: 37 (37, 40-  
41); Heb. 2: 17 (9-18);  
D&C 76: 107; 88: 6.  
9a TG Steadfastness.  
b D&C 13: 1; 84: 17; 90:  
3; 124: 130.  
c Deut. 32: 8; Job 11: 20  
(19-20).  
d D&C 121: 25.  
e Neh. 4: 14; Ps. 56: 4

(4, 11); 118: 6; Jer. 1:  
17 (17-19); Luke 12: 5  
(4-5); 2 Ne. 8: 7  
(7-12); D&C 3: 7; 98:  
14.  
123 1a D&C 69: 8.  
b Ezra 4: 1 (1-24).  
2a TG Injustice.  
3a TG Oppression.  
4a TG Record Keeping.  
6a Ezra 5: 8 (8-17).  
b D&C 101: 89; 121: 4  
(1, 4).

into the <sup>b</sup>deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to <sup>c</sup>hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of <sup>d</sup>hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee <sup>e</sup>experience, and shall be for thy good.

8 The "Son of Man hath <sup>b</sup>descended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9 Therefore, <sup>a</sup>hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall <sup>b</sup>remain with thee; for their <sup>c</sup>bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy <sup>d</sup>days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, <sup>e</sup>fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

SECTION 123

*Duty of the Saints in relation to their persecutors, as written by Joseph Smith the Prophet while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri. This section is an excerpt from an epistle to the Church dated March 20, 1839 (see the heading to section 121).*

1-6, *The Saints should collect and publish an account of their sufferings and persecutions; 7-10, The same spirit that established the false creeds also leads to persecution of the Saints; 11-17, Many among all sects will yet receive the truth.*

AND again, we would suggest for your consideration the propriety of all the saints <sup>a</sup>gathering up a knowledge of all the facts, and <sup>b</sup>sufferings and abuses put upon them by the people of this State;

2 And also of all the property and amount of damages which they have sustained, both of character and personal <sup>a</sup>injuries, as well as real property;

3 And also the names of all persons that have had a hand in their <sup>a</sup>oppressions, as far as they can get hold of them and find them out.

4 And perhaps a committee can be

appointed to find out these things, and to take <sup>a</sup>statements and affidavits; and also to gather up the libelous publications that are afloat;

5 And all that are in the magazines, and in the encyclopedias, and all the libelous histories that are published, and are writing, and by whom, and present the whole concatenation of diabolical rascality and nefarious and murderous impositions that have been practiced upon this people—

6 That we may not only publish to all the world, but present them to the <sup>a</sup>heads of government in all their dark and hellish hue, as the last effort which is enjoined on us by our Heavenly Father, before we can fully and completely claim that promise which shall call him forth from his <sup>b</sup>hiding place; and also that the whole nation may be left without excuse before he can

7b Ps. 69:2 (1-2, 14);  
Jonah 2:3 (3-9);  
2 Cor. 11:25.  
c Lam. 3:7 (7-8).  
TG Despair.  
d 2 Sam. 22:6 (5-7);  
JS-H 1:16 (15-16).  
e Job 2:10 (10-13);  
3:20 (20-26); 5:27;  
Eccl. 3:10 (9-10);  
Jer. 24:5; 2 Cor. 4:17;  
Heb. 12:10 (10-11);  
1 Pet. 2:20 (20-21);

2 Ne. 2:11.  
8a TG Jesus Christ, Son  
of Man.  
b Mark 14:37 (37, 40-41);  
Heb. 2:17 (9-18);  
D&C 76:107; 88:6.  
9a TG Steadfastness.  
b D&C 13; 84:17; 90:3;  
124:130.  
c Deut. 32:8;  
Job 11:20 (19-20).  
d D&C 121:25.  
e Neh. 4:14;

Ps. 56:4 (4, 11); 118:6;  
Jer. 1:17 (17-19);  
Luke 12:5 (4-5);  
2 Ne. 8:7 (7-12);  
D&C 3:7; 98:14.  
123 1a D&C 69:8.  
b Ezra 4:1 (1-24).  
2a TG Injustice.  
3a TG Oppression.  
4a TG Record Keeping.  
6a Ezra 5:8 (8-17).  
b D&C 101:89;  
121:4 (1, 4).

IN the <sup>a</sup>celestial glory there are three <sup>b</sup>heavens or degrees;

2 And in order to obtain the <sup>a</sup>highest, a man must enter into this <sup>b</sup>order of the <sup>c</sup>priesthood [meaning the new and <sup>a</sup>everlasting covenant of <sup>c</sup>marriage];

3 And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.

4 He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an <sup>a</sup>increase.

5 (May 17th, 1843.) The more sure word of <sup>a</sup>prophecy means a man's

knowing that he is <sup>b</sup>sealed up unto <sup>c</sup>eternal life, by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood.

6 It is impossible for a man to be <sup>a</sup>saved in <sup>b</sup>ignorance.

7 There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All <sup>a</sup>spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by <sup>b</sup>purer eyes;

8 We cannot <sup>a</sup>see it; but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all <sup>b</sup>matter.

SECTION 132

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, recorded July 12, 1843, relating to the new and everlasting covenant, including the eternity of the marriage covenant, as also plurality of wives. HC 5: 501–507. Although the revelation was recorded in 1843, it is evident from the historical records that the doctrines and principles involved in this revelation had been known by the Prophet since 1831.*

1–6, Exaltation is gained through the new and everlasting covenant; 7–14, The terms and conditions of that covenant are set forth; 15–20, Celestial marriage and a continuation of the family unit enable men to become gods; 21–25, The strait and narrow way that leads to eternal lives; 26–27, Law given relative to blasphemy against the Holy Ghost; 28–39, Promises of eternal increase and exaltation made to prophets and saints in all ages; 40–47, Joseph Smith is given the power to bind and seal on earth and

in heaven; 48–50, The Lord seals upon him his exaltation; 51–57, Emma Smith is counseled to be faithful and true; 58–66, Laws governing the plurality of wives are set forth.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle

- 131 1a D&C 76: 70.  
TG Celestial Glory.
- b TG Heaven. See also "Heaven" in BD.
- 2a D&C 132: 21 (5–21).  
TG Family, Eternal; Man, Potential to Become Like Heavenly Father.
- b TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
- c TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.

- d TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
- e TG Marriage, Celestial.
- 4a Matt. 22: 30 (23–33); D&C 132: 16–17.  
TG Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood.
- 5a 2 Pet. 1: 19 (3–21).  
TG Prophecy.
- b TG Election; Eternal Life; Sealing.
- c D&C 68: 12; 88: 4.
- 6a TG Salvation.

- b Mal. 2: 7 (7–9); D&C 90: 15 (14–15); 107: 99 (99–100).  
TG Apathy; Education; Ignorance; Knowledge; Learning.
- 7a TG Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
- b D&C 76: 12; 97: 16; Moses 1: 11.
- 8a D&C 129: 8.
- b D&C 77: 2; Moses 3: 5 (5–9).

IN the <sup>a</sup>celestial glory there are three <sup>b</sup>heavens or degrees;

2 And in order to obtain the <sup>a</sup>highest, a man must enter into this <sup>b</sup>order of the <sup>c</sup>priesthood [meaning the <sup>a</sup>new and everlasting covenant of <sup>c</sup>marriage];

3 And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.

4 He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an <sup>a</sup>increase.

5 (May 17th, 1843.) The more sure word of <sup>a</sup>prophecy means a man's

knowing that he is <sup>b</sup>sealed up unto <sup>c</sup>eternal life, by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood.

6 It is impossible for a man to be <sup>a</sup>saved in <sup>b</sup>ignorance.

7 There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All <sup>a</sup>spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by <sup>b</sup>purer eyes;

8 We cannot <sup>a</sup>see it; but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all <sup>b</sup>matter.

SECTION 132

*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, recorded July 12, 1843, relating to the new and everlasting covenant, including the eternity of the marriage covenant and the principle of plural marriage. Although the revelation was recorded in 1843, evidence indicates that some of the principles involved in this revelation were known by the Prophet as early as 1831. See Official Declaration 1.*

1–6, Exaltation is gained through the new and everlasting covenant; 7–14, The terms and conditions of that covenant are set forth; 15–20, Celestial marriage and a continuation of the family unit enable men to become gods; 21–25, The strait and narrow way leads to eternal lives; 26–27, The law is given relative to blasphemy against the Holy Ghost; 28–39, Promises of eternal increase and exaltation are made to prophets and saints in all ages; 40–47, Joseph Smith is given the power to bind and seal on earth

and in heaven; 48–50, The Lord seals upon him his exaltation; 51–57, Emma Smith is counseled to be faithful and true; 58–66, Laws governing plural marriage are set forth.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle

- 131 1a D&C 76:70.  
TG Celestial Glory.
- b TG Heaven.  
BD Heaven.
- 2a D&C 132:21 (5–21).  
TG Family, Eternal; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
- b TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
- c TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
- d TG New and Everlasting Covenant.

- e TG Marriage, Celestial.
- 4a Matt. 22:30 (23–33); D&C 132:16–17.  
TG Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood.
- 5a 2 Pet. 1:19 (3–21).  
TG Prophecy.
- b TG Election; Eternal Life; Sealing.
- c D&C 68:12; 88:4.
- 6a TG Salvation.  
b Mal. 2:7 (7–9);

- D&C 90:15 (14–15); 107:99 (99–100).  
TG Apathy; Education; Ignorance; Knowledge; Learn.
- 7a TG Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
- b D&C 76:12; 97:16; Moses 1:11.
- 8a D&C 129:8.  
b D&C 77:2; Moses 3:5 (5–9).

to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be <sup>b</sup>glorified.

64 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my law.

65 Therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this law, for him to receive all things whatsoever I, the Lord his God, will give unto him, because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my word; and she then becomes the transgressor; and he is exempt from the law of Sarah, who administered unto Abraham according to the law when I commanded Abraham to take <sup>a</sup>Hagar to wife.

66 And now, as pertaining to this law, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will reveal more unto you, hereafter; therefore, let this suffice for the present. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 133

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 3, 1831. HC 1: 229–234. Prefacing this revelation the Prophet wrote: “At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and concerning the gathering; and in order to walk by the true light, and be instructed from on high, on the 3rd of November, 1831, I inquired of the Lord and received the following important revelation.” This section was first added to the book of Doctrine and Covenants as an appendix, and was subsequently assigned a section number.

1–6, The saints are commanded to prepare for the Second Coming; 7–16, All men are commanded to flee from Babylon, come to Zion, and prepare for the great day of the Lord; 17–35, He shall stand on Mount Zion, the continents shall become one land, and the lost tribes of Israel shall return; 36–40, The gospel was restored through Joseph Smith to be preached in all the world; 41–51, The Lord shall come down in vengeance upon the wicked; 52–56, It shall be the year of his redeemed; 57–74, The gospel is to be sent forth to save the

saints and for the destruction of the wicked.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you—

2 The Lord who shall suddenly <sup>a</sup>come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to <sup>b</sup>judgment; yea, upon all the nations that <sup>c</sup>forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

3 For he shall make <sup>a</sup>bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations,

63b Moses 1: 39.  
65a Gen. 16: 2 (1–3); 25: 12; Gal. 4: 22;  
D&C 132: 34 (34, 61).  
133 2a Mal. 3: 1; D&C

36: 8. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.  
b D&C 1: 36. TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, The Last.

c 2 Kgs. 17: 38; Alma 46: 8.  
3a Isa. 52: 10. TG God, Power of.

and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be <sup>b</sup>glorified.

64 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my law.

65 Therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this law, for him to receive all things whatsoever I, the Lord his God, will give unto him, because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my word; and she then becomes the transgressor; and he is exempt from the law of Sarah, who administered unto Abraham according to the law when I commanded Abraham to take <sup>a</sup>Hagar to wife.

66 And now, as pertaining to this law, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will reveal more unto you, hereafter; therefore, let this suffice for the present. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 133

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 3, 1831. Prefacing this revelation, *Joseph Smith's history states*, “At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and concerning the gathering; and in order to walk by the true light, and be instructed from on high, on the 3rd of November, 1831, I inquired of the Lord and received the following important revelation.” This section was first added to the book of Doctrine and Covenants as an appendix and was subsequently assigned a section number.

1–6, The Saints are commanded to prepare for the Second Coming; 7–16, All men are commanded to flee from Babylon, come to Zion, and prepare for the great day of the Lord; 17–35, He will stand on Mount Zion, the continents will become one land, and the lost tribes of Israel will return; 36–40, The gospel was restored through Joseph Smith to be preached in all the world; 41–51, The Lord will come down in vengeance upon the wicked; 52–56, It will be the year of His redeemed; 57–74, The gospel is to be sent forth to save the

Saints and for the destruction of the wicked.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you—

2 The Lord who shall suddenly <sup>a</sup>come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to <sup>b</sup>judgment; yea, upon all the nations that <sup>c</sup>forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

3 For he shall make <sup>a</sup>bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations,

63b Moses 1:39.  
65a Gen. 16:2 (1–3); 25:12;  
Gal. 4:22;  
D&C 132:34 (34, 61).  
133 2a Mal. 3:1;

D&C 36:8.  
TG Jesus Christ, Second  
Coming.  
b D&C 1:36.  
TG Jesus Christ, Judge;

Judgment, the Last.  
c 2 Kgs. 17:38;  
Alma 46:8.  
3a Isa. 52:10.  
TG God, Power of.

given, but now are to "go forth unto <sup>b</sup>all flesh—

61 And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62 And unto him that repenteth and "sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63 And upon them that "hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be <sup>b</sup>cut off from among the people.

64 And also that which was written by the prophet "Malachi: For, behold, the <sup>b</sup>day cometh that shall "burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do "wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65 Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66 In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you "received me, and you were driven out.

67 When I called again there was

none of you to answer; yet my "arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my <sup>b</sup>power to deliver.

68 Behold, at my rebuke I "dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70 And "this shall ye have of my hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71 Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye "obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye <sup>b</sup>believed not my servants, and when they were "sent unto you ye received them not.

72 Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto "darkness.

73 These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is "weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74 Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 134

*A declaration of belief regarding governments and laws in general, adopted by unanimous vote at a general assembly of the Church held at Kirtland, Ohio, August 17, 1835. HC 2: 247-249. The occasion was a meeting of Church leaders, brought together to consider the proposed contents of the first edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. At that time this declaration was given the following preamble: "That our belief with regard to earthly governments and*

60a D&C 104: 58. b D&C 1: 2.	16); Joel 2: 5; 1 Ne. 22: 15; 3 Ne. 25: 1;	TG Drought.
62a 2 Chr. 35: 6; D&C 88: 74. TG Sanctification.	D&C 29: 9; 64: 24.	70a Isa. 50: 11.
63a Deut. 28: 15. TG Disobedience.	TG Earth, Cleansing of.	71a TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Acts 3: 23; 1 Ne. 22: 20 (20-21); 3 Ne. 20: 23; 21: 11; D&C 1: 14; JS-H 1: 40.	d JS-M 1: 4.	b Luke 16: 31.
64a Mal. 4: 1. b D&C 5: 19; JS-H 1: 37. TG Last Days.	66a Matt. 23: 38 (37-39); John 1: 11.	TG Prophets, Rejection of.
c Isa. 24: 6; 66: 15 (15-	67a 2 Ne. 28: 32.	c 2 Chr. 36: 15; Jer. 44: 4 (4-5).
	b Isa. 50: 2; Ezek. 37: 12 (11-14); Hosea 13: 14.	72a Isa. 8: 16 (13-16); Matt. 8: 12 (11-12); D&C 77: 8.
	68a Ex. 14: 21 (1-31); Josh. 3: 17 (14-17); 2 Ne. 7: 2.	TG Darkness, Spiritual.
		73a Luke 13: 28; D&C 19: 5; 101: 91 (90-91).

commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to "go forth unto <sup>b</sup>all flesh—

61 And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62 And unto him that repenteth and "sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63 And upon them that "hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be <sup>b</sup>cut off from among the people.

64 And also that which was written by the prophet "Malachi: For, behold, the <sup>b</sup>day cometh that shall "burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do "wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65 Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66 In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you "received me, and you were driven out.

67 When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my "arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my <sup>b</sup>power to deliver.

68 Behold, at my rebuke I "dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70 And "this shall ye have of my hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71 Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye "obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye <sup>b</sup>believed not my servants, and when they were "sent unto you ye received them not.

72 Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto "darkness.

73 These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is "weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74 Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 134

*A declaration of belief regarding governments and laws in general, adopted by unanimous vote at a general assembly of the Church held at Kirtland, Ohio, August 17, 1835. Many Saints gathered together to consider the proposed contents of the first edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. At that time, this declaration was given the following preamble: "That our belief with regard to earthly governments and*

60a D&C 104:58. b D&C 1:2.	TG Last Days.	2 Ne. 7:2.
62a 2 Chr. 35:6; D&C 88:74.	c Isa. 24:6; 66:15 (15-16); Joel 2:5; 1 Ne. 22:15;	TG Drought.
TG Sanctification.	3 Ne. 25:1;	70a Isa. 50:11.
63a Deut. 28:15. TG Disobedience.	D&C 29:9; 64:24.	71a TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Acts 3:23; 1 Ne. 22:20 (20-21); 3 Ne. 20:23; 21:11; D&C 1:14; JS-H 1:37.	TG Earth, Cleansing of.	b Luke 16:31.
	d JS-M 1:4.	TG Prophets, Rejection of.
	66a Matt. 23:38 (37-39); John 1:11.	c 2 Chr. 36:15; Jer. 44:4 (4-5).
	67a 2 Ne. 28:32.	72a Isa. 8:16 (13-16); Matt. 8:12 (11-12); D&C 77:8.
	b Isa. 50:2; Ezek. 37:12 (11-14); Hosea 13:14.	TG Darkness, Spiritual.
	68a Ex. 14:21 (1-31); Josh. 3:17 (14-17);	73a Luke 13:28; D&C 19:5; 101:91 (90-91).



7 We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right, and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all "citizens in the free exercise of their religious <sup>b</sup>belief; but we do not believe that they have a right in justice to deprive citizens of this privilege, or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence are shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.

8 We believe that the commission of crime should be "punished according to the nature of the offense; that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be punished according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed; and for the public <sup>b</sup>peace and tranquility all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing <sup>c</sup>offenders against good laws to punishment.

9 We do not believe it just to "mingle religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges, and the individual rights of its members, as citizens, denied.

10 We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct, "according to the rules and regulations of such societies; provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has <sup>b</sup>authority to try men on

the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, or to inflict any physical punishment upon them. They can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship.

11 We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all "wrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all men are justified in <sup>b</sup>defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons in times of exigency, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws, and relief afforded.

12 We believe it just to "preach the gospel to the nations of the earth, and warn the righteous to save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with <sup>b</sup>bond-servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men; such interference we believe to be unlawful and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in <sup>c</sup>servitude.

SECTION 135

*Martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet and his brother, Hyrum Smith the Patriarch, at Carthage, Illinois, June 27, 1844. HC 6: 629-*

7a TG Citizenship.  
b Micah 4: 5; A of F 11.  
8a Alma 1: 14 (11-18);  
D&C 42: 84 (84-87).  
b TG Peace.  
c Ex. 18: 22 (17-26).  
TG Offenses.

9a Alma 30: 7 (7-11).  
TG Governments.  
10a D&C 42: 81.  
b TG Authority;  
Excommunication.  
11a TG Injustice; Malice;  
Oppression;

Persecution.  
b TG Deliverance.  
12a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Warnings.  
b Philem. 1: 10 (10-19).  
TG Bondage, Physical.  
c TG Slavery.

7 We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right, and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all "citizens in the free exercise of their religious <sup>b</sup>belief; but we do not believe that they have a right in justice to deprive citizens of this privilege, or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence are shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.

8 We believe that the commission of crime should be "punished according to the nature of the offense; that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be punished according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed; and for the public <sup>b</sup>peace and tranquility all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing <sup>c</sup>offenders against good laws to punishment.

9 We do not believe it just to "mingle religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges, and the individual rights of its members, as citizens, denied.

10 We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct, "according to the rules and regulations of such societies; provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has <sup>b</sup>authority to try men on

the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, or to inflict any physical punishment upon them. They can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship.

11 We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all "wrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all men are justified in <sup>b</sup>defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons in times of exigency, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws, and relief afforded.

12 We believe it just to "preach the gospel to the nations of the earth, and warn the righteous to save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with <sup>b</sup>bond-servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men; such interference we believe to be unlawful and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in <sup>c</sup>servitude.

SECTION 135

*Announcement of the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet and his brother, Hyrum Smith the Patriarch, at Carthage, Illinois, June 27,*

7a TG Citizenship.  
b Micah 4:5; A of F 1:11.  
8a Alma 1:14 (11-18);  
D&C 42:84 (84-87).  
b TG Peace.  
c Ex. 18:22 (17-26).  
TG Offense.

9a Alma 30:7 (7-11).  
TG Governments.  
10a D&C 42:81.  
b TG Authority;  
Excommunication.  
11a TG Injustice; Malice;  
Oppression;

Persecution.  
b TG Deliver.  
12a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Warn.  
b Philem. 1:10 (10-19).  
TG Bondage, Physical.  
c TG Slavery.

631. This document was written by Elder John Taylor of the Council of the Twelve, who was a witness to the events.

1-2, Joseph and Hyrum martyred in Carthage Jail; 3, Preeminent position of the Prophet acclaimed; 4-7, Their innocent blood testifies of the truth and divinity of the work.

To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the "martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—painted black—of from 150 to 200 persons. <sup>b</sup>Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: *I am a 'dead man!* Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: *'O Lord my God!* They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2 John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3 Joseph Smith, the "Prophet and <sup>b</sup>Seer of the Lord, has done more, <sup>c</sup>save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the "fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it con-

tained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own 'blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not 'separated!

4 When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a 'lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a <sup>b</sup>conscience 'void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME—HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD."—The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go—shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was—he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5 *And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee,*

135 1a D&C 5: 22; 6: 30. TG Martyrdom.  
b JS-H 1: 4.  
c TG Death; Murder.  
d Ps. 38: 21 (21-22); 71: 12.  
3a Prophets, Mission of.

b TG Seer.  
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.  
d D&C 35: 17; 42: 12. TG Restoration of the Gospel.  
e Mosiah 17: 20; D&C

136: 39. TG Blood, Symbolism of.  
f 2 Sam. 1: 23.  
4a Isa. 53: 7; Jer. 11: 19; Mosiah 14: 7.  
b TG Conscience.  
c TG Purity.

1844. This document was included at the end of the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, which was nearly ready for publication when Joseph and Hyrum Smith were murdered.

1-2, Joseph and Hyrum martyred in Carthage Jail; 3, The preeminent position of the Prophet is acclaimed; 4-7, Their innocent blood testifies of the truth and divinity of the work.

To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the "martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—painted black—of from 150 to 200 persons. <sup>b</sup>Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: *I am a 'dead man!* Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: *'O Lord my God!* They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2 John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3 Joseph Smith, the "Prophet and <sup>b</sup>Seer of the Lord, has done more, <sup>c</sup>save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the "fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the

earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own 'blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not 'separated!

4 When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a 'lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a <sup>b</sup>conscience 'void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME—HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD."—The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go—shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was—he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5 *And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee,*

135 1a D&C 5:22; 6:30. TG Martyrdom.  
b JS—H 1:4.  
c TG Death; Murder.  
d Ps. 38:21 (21-22); 71:12.  
3a TG Prophets, Mission of.

b TG Seer.  
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.  
d D&C 35:17; 42:12. TG Restoration of the Gospel.  
e Mosiah 17:20; D&C 136:39.

TG Blood, Symbolism of.  
f 2 Sam. 1:23.  
4a Isa. 53:7; Jer. 11:19; Mosiah 14:7.  
b TG Conscience.  
c TG Purity.

and them that were sent unto them; and they have <sup>b</sup>shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.

37 Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet <sup>a</sup>pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have <sup>b</sup>given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine <sup>c</sup>angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38 Which <sup>a</sup>foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39 Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should <sup>a</sup>seal his <sup>b</sup>testimony with his <sup>c</sup>blood, that he might be <sup>d</sup>honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40 Have I not delivered you from your <sup>a</sup>enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41 Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my <sup>a</sup>church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my <sup>b</sup>kingdom.

42 Be <sup>a</sup>diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

SECTION 137

*A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, January 21, 1836. HC 2: 380–381. The occasion was the administration of the ordinances of the endowment as far as they had then been revealed.*

1–6, *The Prophet sees his brother Alvin in the celestial kingdom*; 7–9, *The doctrine of salvation for the dead is revealed*; 10, *All children are saved in the celestial kingdom.*

THE <sup>a</sup>heavens were <sup>b</sup>opened upon us, and I beheld the <sup>c</sup>celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the <sup>d</sup>body or out I cannot tell.

2 I saw the transcendent <sup>a</sup>beauty

of the <sup>b</sup>gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was <sup>c</sup>like unto <sup>d</sup>circling flames of fire;

3 Also the <sup>a</sup>blazing <sup>b</sup>throne of God, whereon was seated the <sup>c</sup>Father and the <sup>d</sup>Son.

4 I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with <sup>a</sup>gold.

5 I saw Father <sup>a</sup>Adam and <sup>b</sup>Abra-

36b Rev. 19: 2; Morm. 8: 41 (40–41).  
 37a TG Purity.  
     b Hel. 8: 18 (16–19).  
     c Rev. 14: 6; D&C 27: 16; 110: 11–16; 128: 20 (19–21); 133: 36; JS-H 1: 30–47.  
 38a D&C 135: 3.  
 39a Rev. 2: 10; Mosiah 17: 20; D&C 98: 14; 135: 3.  
     b TG Testimony.  
     c TG Martyrdom.  
     d TG Honor; Justice.  
 40a Ex. 23: 22 (20–23); D&C 8: 4; 105: 15.  
 41a TG Jesus Christ, Head

of the Church.  
     b Dan. 7: 27.  
 42a TG Steadfastness.  
 137 1a Acts 7: 56 (55–56); 1 Ne. 1: 8; Hel. 5: 48 (45–49). TG Heaven.  
     b JS-H 1: 43.  
     c TG Celestial Glory; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.  
     d 2 Cor. 12: 2 (2–4); Rev. 21: 10; 1 Ne. 11: 1; Moses 1: 11.  
 2a Rev. 21: 19 (10–27); D&C 76: 70.  
     b 2 Ne. 9: 41.

c Ex. 24: 17; Isa. 33: 14 (14–15); Hel. 5: 23; D&C 130: 7; 133: 41.  
     d Ezek. 1: 4 (4–25).  
 3a Ezek. 1: 27 (26–27); Dan. 7: 9.  
     b Isa. 6: 1; Ezek. 1: 26 (26–28); D&C 76: 108 (106–108).  
     c TG God the Father—Elohim; Godhead.  
     d Acts 7: 55 (55–56).  
 4a Rev. 21: 21 (10–27); D&C 110: 2.  
 5a TG Adam.  
     b D&C 132: 29; Abr. 2: 11 (9–11).

and them that were sent unto them; and they have <sup>b</sup>shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.

37 Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet <sup>a</sup>pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have <sup>b</sup>given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine <sup>c</sup>angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38 Which <sup>a</sup>foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39 Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should <sup>a</sup>seal his <sup>b</sup>testimony with his <sup>c</sup>blood, that he might be <sup>d</sup>honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40 Have I not delivered you from your <sup>a</sup>enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41 Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my <sup>a</sup>church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my <sup>b</sup>kingdom.

42 Be <sup>a</sup>diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

SECTION 137

*A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, January 21, 1836. The occasion was the administration of ordinances in preparation for the dedication of the temple.*

1–6, *The Prophet sees his brother Alvin in the celestial kingdom*; 7–9, *The doctrine of salvation for the dead is revealed*; 10, *All children are saved in the celestial kingdom.*

THE <sup>a</sup>heavens were <sup>b</sup>opened upon us, and I beheld the <sup>c</sup>celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the <sup>d</sup>body or out I cannot tell.

2 I saw the transcendent <sup>a</sup>beauty of the <sup>b</sup>gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was <sup>c</sup>like unto <sup>d</sup>circling flames of fire;

3 Also the <sup>a</sup>blazing <sup>b</sup>throne of God, whereon was seated the <sup>c</sup>Father and the <sup>d</sup>Son.

4 I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with <sup>a</sup>gold.

5 I saw Father <sup>a</sup>Adam and <sup>b</sup>Abraham;

36b Rev. 19:2; Morm. 8:41 (40–41).  
 37a TG Purity.  
     b Hel. 8:18 (16–19).  
     c Rev. 14:6; D&C 27:16; 110:11–16; 128:20 (19–21); 133:36; JS—H 1:30–47.  
 38a D&C 135:3.  
 39a Rev. 2:10; Mosiah 17:20; D&C 98:14; 135:3.  
     b TG Testimony.  
     c TG Martyrdom.  
     d TG Honor; Justice.  
 40a Ex. 23:22 (20–23); D&C 8:4; 105:15.

41a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.  
     b Dan. 7:27.  
 42a TG Steadfastness.  
 137 1a Acts 7:56 (55–56); 1 Ne. 1:8; Hel. 5:48 (45–49). TG Heaven.  
     b JS—H 1:43.  
     c TG Celestial Glory; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.  
     d 2 Cor. 12:2 (2–4); Rev. 21:10; 1 Ne. 11:1; Moses 1:11.  
 2a Rev. 21:19 (10–27); D&C 76:70.

TG Beauty.  
     b 2 Ne. 9:41.  
     c Ex. 24:17; Isa. 33:14 (14–15); Hel. 5:23; D&C 130:7; 133:41.  
     d Ezek. 1:4 (4–25).  
 3a Ezek. 1:27 (26–27); Dan. 7:9.  
     b Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26 (26–28); D&C 76:108 (106–8).  
     c TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.  
     d Acts 7:55 (55–56).  
 4a Rev. 21:21 (10–27); D&C 110:2.  
 5a TG Adam.  
     b D&C 132:29; Abr. 2:11 (9–11).

among the <sup>a</sup>noble and great ones who were <sup>b</sup>chosen in the beginning to be rulers in the Church of God.

56 Even before they were born, they, with many others, received their first <sup>a</sup>lessons in the world of spirits and were <sup>b</sup>prepared to come forth in the due <sup>c</sup>time of the Lord to labor in his <sup>d</sup>vineyard for the salvation of the souls of men.

57 I beheld that the faithful <sup>a</sup>elders of this dispensation, when they depart from mortal life, continue their labors in the <sup>b</sup>preaching of the <sup>c</sup>gospel of repentance and redemption, through the sacrifice of the Only Begotten Son of God, among those

who are in darkness and under the bondage of sin in the great world of the <sup>d</sup>spirits of the dead.

58 The dead who <sup>a</sup>repent will be redeemed, through obedience to the <sup>b</sup>ordinances of the house of God,

59 And after they have paid the <sup>a</sup>penalty of their transgressions, and are <sup>b</sup>washed clean, shall receive a <sup>c</sup>reward according to their <sup>d</sup>works, for they are heirs of salvation.

60 Thus was the <sup>a</sup>vision of the redemption of the dead revealed to me, and I bear record, and I know that this <sup>b</sup>record is <sup>c</sup>true, through the blessing of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, even so. Amen.

55a Abr. 3: 22 (22–24).  
b TG Foreordination.  
56a TG Earth, Purpose of; Learning.  
b Job 38: 7 (1–7); Alma 13: 3 (3–7).  
c Acts 17: 26.  
d Jacob 6: 2 (2–3).  
57a TG Elders; Missionary Work.

b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
c TG Gospel.  
d TG Spirits in Prison.  
58a TG Redemption; Repentance.  
b Matt. 16: 19.  
TG Covenants; Ordinance.

59a TG Punishment.  
b Alma 5: 21 (17–22).  
TG Forgiveness.  
c TG Justice; Reward.  
d TG Good Works.  
60a Rev. 20: 12.  
b TG Testimony.  
c John 21: 24.  
TG True.

OFFICIAL DECLARATION—1

To Whom It May Concern:

Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the continuance of the practice of polygamy—

I, therefore, as President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that these charges are false. We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any other place in the Territory.

One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who performed the ceremony; whatever was done in this matter was without my knowledge. In consequence of this alleged occurrence the Endowment House was, by my instructions, taken down without delay.

Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court

among the <sup>a</sup>noble and great ones who were <sup>b</sup>chosen in the beginning to be rulers in the Church of God.

56 Even before they were born, they, with many others, received their first <sup>a</sup>lessons in the world of spirits and were <sup>b</sup>prepared to come forth in the due <sup>c</sup>time of the Lord to labor in his <sup>d</sup>vineyard for the salvation of the souls of men.

57 I beheld that the faithful <sup>a</sup>elders of this dispensation, when they depart from mortal life, continue their labors in the <sup>b</sup>preaching of the <sup>c</sup>gospel of repentance and redemption, through the sacrifice of the Only Begotten Son of God, among those

who are in darkness and under the bondage of sin in the great world of the <sup>d</sup>spirits of the dead.

58 The dead who <sup>a</sup>repent will be redeemed, through obedience to the <sup>b</sup>ordinances of the house of God,

59 And after they have paid the <sup>a</sup>penalty of their transgressions, and are <sup>b</sup>washed clean, shall receive a <sup>c</sup>reward according to their <sup>d</sup>works, for they are heirs of salvation.

60 Thus was the <sup>a</sup>vision of the redemption of the dead revealed to me, and I bear record, and I know that this <sup>b</sup>record is <sup>c</sup>true, through the blessing of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, even so. Amen.

55a Abr. 3:22 (22–24).  
b TG Foreordination.  
56a TG Earth, Purpose of; Learn.  
b Job 38:7 (1–7); Alma 13:3 (3–7).  
c Acts 17:26.  
d Jacob 6:2 (2–3).  
57a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood;

Missionary Work.  
b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.  
c TG Gospel.  
d TG Spirits in Prison.  
58a TG Redemption; Repent.  
b Matt. 16:19.  
TG Covenants; Ordinance.

59a TG Punish.  
b Alma 5:21 (17–22).  
TG Forgive.  
c TG Justice; Reward.  
d TG Good Works.  
60a Rev. 20:12.  
b TG Testimony.  
c John 21:24.  
TG True.

OFFICIAL DECLARATION 1

*The Bible and the Book of Mormon teach that monogamy is God’s standard for marriage unless He declares otherwise (see 2 Samuel 12:7–8 and Jacob 2:27, 30). Following a revelation to Joseph Smith, the practice of plural marriage was instituted among Church members in the early 1840s (see section 132). From the 1860s to the 1880s, the United States government passed laws to make this religious practice illegal. These laws were eventually upheld by the U.S. Supreme Court. After receiving revelation, President Wilford Woodruff issued the following Manifesto, which was accepted by the Church as authoritative and binding on October 6, 1890. This led to the end of the practice of plural marriage in the Church.*

To Whom It May Concern:

Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the continuance of the practice of polygamy—

## DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS—DECLARATION 1 292

of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws, and to use my influence with the members of the Church over which I preside to have them do likewise.

There is nothing in my teachings to the Church or in those of my associates, during the time specified, which can be reasonably construed to inculcate or encourage polygamy; and when any Elder of the Church has used language which appeared to convey any such teaching, he has been promptly reproved. And I now publicly declare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land.

WILFORD WOODRUFF  
President of the Church of Jesus Christ  
of Latter-day Saints.

President Lorenzo Snow offered the following:

“I move that, recognizing Wilford Woodruff as the President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the only man on the earth at the present time who holds the keys of the sealing ordinances, we consider him fully authorized by virtue of his position to issue the Manifesto which has been read in our hearing, and which is dated September 24th, 1890, and that as a Church in General Conference assembled, we accept his declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding.”

The vote to sustain the foregoing motion was unanimous.

Salt Lake City, Utah, October 6, 1890.

EXCERPTS FROM THREE ADDRESSES BY  
PRESIDENT WILFORD WOODRUFF  
REGARDING THE MANIFESTO

The Lord will never permit me or any other man who stands as President of this Church to lead you astray. It is not in the programme. It is not in the mind of God. If I were to attempt that, the Lord would remove me out of my place, and so He will any other man who attempts to lead the children of men astray from the oracles of God and from their duty. (Sixty-first Semiannual General Conference of the Church, Monday, October 6, 1890, Salt Lake City, Utah. Reported in *Deseret Evening News*, October 11, 1890, p. 2.)

It matters not who lives or who dies, or who is called to lead this Church, they have got to lead it by the inspiration of Almighty God. If they do not do it that way, they cannot do it at all. . . .

I have had some revelations of late, and very important ones to me, and I will tell you what the Lord has said to me. Let me bring your minds to what is termed the manifesto. . . .

The Lord has told me to ask the Latter-day Saints a question, and He also told me that if they would listen to what I said to them and answer the question put to them, by the Spirit and power of God, they would all answer alike, and they would all believe alike with regard to this matter.

The question is this: Which is the wisest course for the Latter-day Saints to pursue—to continue to attempt to practice plural marriage, with the laws of the nation against it and the opposition of sixty millions of people, and at the cost of the confiscation and loss of all the Temples, and the stopping of all the ordinances therein, both for the living and the dead, and the imprisonment of the First Presidency and Twelve and the heads of families in the Church, and the confiscation of personal property of the people (all of which of themselves would stop the practice); or, after doing and suffering what we have through our adherence to this principle to cease the practice and submit to the law, and through doing so leave the Prophets, Apostles and fathers at home, so

## OFFICIAL DECLARATION 1

292

I, therefore, as President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that these charges are false. We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any other place in the Territory.

One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who performed the ceremony; whatever was done in this matter was without my knowledge. In consequence of this alleged occurrence the Endowment House was, by my instructions, taken down without delay.

Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws, and to use my influence with the members of the Church over which I preside to have them do likewise.

There is nothing in my teachings to the Church or in those of my associates, during the time specified, which can be reasonably construed to inculcate or encourage polygamy; and when any Elder of the Church has used language which appeared to convey any such teaching, he has been promptly reproved. And I now publicly declare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land.

WILFORD WOODRUFF  
President of The Church of Jesus Christ  
of Latter-day Saints.

President Lorenzo Snow offered the following:

“I move that, recognizing Wilford Woodruff as the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the only man on the earth at the present time who holds the keys of the sealing ordinances, we consider him fully authorized by virtue of his position to issue the Manifesto which has been read in our hearing, and which is dated September 24th, 1890, and that as a Church in General Conference assembled, we accept his declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding.”

Salt Lake City, Utah, October 6, 1890.

EXCERPTS FROM THREE ADDRESSES BY  
PRESIDENT WILFORD WOODRUFF  
REGARDING THE MANIFESTO

The Lord will never permit me or any other man who stands as President of this Church to lead you astray. It is not in the programme. It is not in the mind of God. If I were to attempt that, the Lord would remove me out of my place, and so He will any other man who attempts to lead the children of men astray from the oracles of God and from their duty. (Sixty-first Semiannual General Conference of the Church, Monday, October 6, 1890, Salt Lake City, Utah. Reported in *Deseret Evening News*, October 11, 1890, p. 2.)

It matters not who lives or who dies, or who is called to lead this Church, they have got to lead it by the inspiration of Almighty God. If they do not do it that way, they cannot do it at all. . . .

President Kimball has asked that I now read this letter:

June 8, 1978

To all general and local priesthood officers of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints throughout the world:

Dear Brethren:

As we have witnessed the expansion of the work of the Lord over the earth, we have been grateful that people of many nations have responded to the message of the restored gospel, and have joined the Church in ever-increasing numbers. This, in turn, has inspired us with a desire to extend to every worthy member of the Church all of the privileges and blessings which the gospel affords.

Aware of the promises made by the prophets and presidents of the Church who have preceded us that at some time, in God's eternal plan, all of our brethren who are worthy may receive the priesthood, and witnessing the faithfulness of those from whom the priesthood has been withheld, we have pleaded long and earnestly in behalf of these, our faithful brethren, spending many hours in the Upper Room of the Temple supplicating the Lord for divine guidance.

He has heard our prayers, and by revelation has confirmed that the long-promised day has come when every faithful, worthy man in the Church may receive the holy priesthood, with power to exercise its divine authority, and enjoy with his loved ones every blessing that flows therefrom, including the blessings of the temple. Accordingly, all worthy male members of the Church may be ordained to the priesthood without regard for race or color. Priesthood leaders are instructed to follow the policy of carefully interviewing all candidates for ordination to either the Aaronic or the Melchizedek Priesthood to insure that they meet the established standards for worthiness.

We declare with soberness that the Lord has now made known his will for the blessing of all his children throughout the earth who will hearken to the voice of his authorized servants, and prepare themselves to receive every blessing of the gospel.

Sincerely yours,

SPENCER W. KIMBALL  
N. ELDON TANNER  
MARION G. ROMNEY

The First Presidency

Recognizing Spencer W. Kimball as the prophet, seer, and revelator, and president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, it is proposed that we as a constituent assembly accept this revelation as the word and will of the Lord. All in favor please signify by raising your right hand. Any opposed by the same sign.

*The vote to sustain the foregoing motion was unanimous in the affirmative.*

Salt Lake City, Utah, September 30, 1978.

## OFFICIAL DECLARATION 2

*The Book of Mormon teaches that "all are alike unto God," including "black and white, bond and free, male and female" (2 Nephi 26:33). Throughout the history of the Church, people of every race and ethnicity in many countries have been baptized and have lived as faithful members of the Church. During Joseph Smith's lifetime, a few black male members of the Church were ordained to the priesthood. Early in its history, Church leaders stopped conferring the priesthood on black males of African descent. Church records offer no clear insights into the origins of this practice. Church leaders believed that a revelation from God was needed to alter this practice and prayerfully sought guidance. The revelation came to Church President Spencer W. Kimball and was affirmed to other Church leaders in the Salt Lake Temple on June 1, 1978. The revelation removed all restrictions with regard to race that once applied to the priesthood.*

To Whom It May Concern:

On September 30, 1978, at the 148th Semiannual General Conference of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the following was presented by President N. Eldon Tanner, First Counselor in the First Presidency of the Church:

In early June of this year, the First Presidency announced that a revelation had been received by President Spencer W. Kimball extending priesthood and temple blessings to all worthy male members of the Church. President Kimball has asked that I advise the conference that after he had received this revelation, which came to him after extended meditation and prayer in the sacred rooms of the holy temple, he presented it to his counselors, who accepted it and approved it. It was then presented to the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, who unanimously approved it, and was subsequently presented to all other General Authorities, who likewise approved it unanimously.

President Kimball has asked that I now read this letter:

June 8, 1978

To all general and local priesthood officers of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints throughout the world:

Dear Brethren:

As we have witnessed the expansion of the work of the Lord over the earth, we have been grateful that people of many nations have responded to the message of the restored gospel, and have joined the Church in ever-increasing numbers. This, in turn, has inspired us with a desire to extend to every worthy member of the Church all of the privileges and blessings which the gospel affords.

Aware of the promises made by the prophets and presidents of the Church who have preceded us that at some time, in God's eternal plan, all of our brethren who are worthy may receive the priesthood, and witnessing the faithfulness of those from whom the priesthood has been withheld, we have pleaded long and earnestly in behalf of these,

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The Pearl of Great Price is a selection of choice materials touching many significant aspects of the faith and doctrine of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. These items were produced by the Prophet Joseph Smith and were published in the Church periodicals of his day.

The first collection of materials carrying the title Pearl of Great Price was made in 1851 by Elder Franklin D. Richards, then a member of the Council of the Twelve and president of the British Mission. Its purpose was to make more readily accessible some important articles that had had limited circulation in the time of Joseph Smith. As Church membership increased throughout Europe and America there was a need to make these items available. The Pearl of Great Price received wide use and subsequently became a standard work of the Church by action of the First Presidency and the general conference in Salt Lake City on October 10, 1880.

Several revisions have been made in the contents as the needs of the Church have required. In 1878 portions of the Book of Moses not contained in the first edition were added. In 1902 certain parts of the Pearl of Great Price that duplicated material also published in the Doctrine and Covenants were omitted. Arrangement into chapters and verses, with footnotes, was done in 1902. The first publication in double-column pages, with index, was in 1921. No other changes were made until April 1976, when two items of revelation were added. In 1979 these two items were removed from the Pearl of Great Price and placed in the Doctrine and Covenants, where they now appear as sections 137 and 138. In the present edition some changes have been made to bring the text into conformity with earlier documents.

Following is a brief introduction to the present contents:

*Selections from the Book of Moses.* An extract from the book of Genesis of Joseph Smith's Translation of the Bible, which he began in June 1830. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, pp. 98–101, 131–139.

*The Book of Abraham.* A translation from some Egyptian papyri that came into the hands of Joseph Smith in 1835, containing writings of the patriarch Abraham. The translation was published serially in the *Times and Seasons* beginning March 1, 1842, at Nauvoo, Illinois. See *History of the Church*, vol. 4, pp. 519–534.

*Joseph Smith—Matthew.* An extract from the testimony of Matthew in Joseph Smith's Translation of the Bible. See Doctrine and Covenants 45:60–61 for the divine injunction to begin the translation of the New Testament.

*Joseph Smith—History.* Excerpts from Joseph Smith's official testimony and history, which he prepared in 1838, and which was published serially in the *Times and Seasons* in Nauvoo, Illinois, beginning on March 15, 1842. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, pp. 1–44, for the complete account.

*The Articles of Faith of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.* A statement by Joseph Smith published in the *Times and Seasons* March 1, 1842, in company with a short history of the Church that was popularly known as the Wentworth Letter. See *History of the Church*, vol. 4, pp. 535–541.

## INTRODUCTION

The Pearl of Great Price is a selection of choice materials touching many significant aspects of the faith and doctrine of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. These items were translated and produced by the Prophet Joseph Smith, and most were published in the Church periodicals of his day.

The first collection of materials carrying the title Pearl of Great Price was made in 1851 by Elder Franklin D. Richards, then a member of the Council of the Twelve and president of the British Mission. Its purpose was to make more readily accessible some important articles that had had limited circulation in the time of Joseph Smith. As Church membership increased throughout Europe and America, there was a need to make these items available. The Pearl of Great Price received wide use and subsequently became a standard work of the Church by action of the First Presidency and the general conference in Salt Lake City on October 10, 1880.

Several revisions have been made in the contents as the needs of the Church have required. In 1878 portions of the book of Moses not contained in the first edition were added. In 1902 certain parts of the Pearl of Great Price that duplicated material also published in the Doctrine and Covenants were omitted. Arrangement into chapters and verses, with footnotes, was done in 1902. The first publication in double-column pages, with index, was in 1921. No other changes were made until April 1976, when two items of revelation were added. In 1979 these two items were removed from the Pearl of Great Price and placed in the Doctrine and Covenants, where they now appear as sections 137 and 138. In the present edition some changes have been made to bring the text into conformity with earlier documents.

Following is a brief introduction to the present contents:

1. *Selections from the Book of Moses.* An extract from the book of Genesis of Joseph Smith's translation of the Bible, which he began in June 1830.
2. *The Book of Abraham.* An inspired translation of the writings of Abraham. Joseph Smith began the translation in 1835 after obtaining some Egyptian papyri. The translation was published serially in the *Times and Seasons* beginning March 1, 1842, at Nauvoo, Illinois.
3. *Joseph Smith—Matthew.* An extract from the testimony of Matthew in Joseph Smith's translation of the Bible (see Doctrine and Covenants 45:60–61 for the divine injunction to begin the translation of the New Testament).
4. *Joseph Smith—History.* Excerpts from Joseph Smith's official testimony and history, which he and his scribes prepared in 1838–39 and which was published serially in the *Times and Seasons* in Nauvoo, Illinois, beginning on March 15, 1842.
5. *The Articles of Faith of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.* A statement by Joseph Smith published in the *Times and Seasons* March 1, 1842, in company with a short history of the Church that was popularly known as the Wentworth Letter.